



# Programming Basics

Exploring Palm OS®

Written by Greg Wilson

Edited by Jean Ostrem

Technical assistance from Jesse Donaldson, Dianne Hackborn, Joe Onorato, Jie Su

Copyright © 1996–2004, PalmSource, Inc. and its affiliates. All rights reserved. This technical documentation contains confidential and proprietary information of PalmSource, Inc. (“PalmSource”), and is provided to the licensee (“you”) under the terms of a Nondisclosure Agreement, Product Development Kit license, Software Development Kit license or similar agreement between you and PalmSource. You must use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the confidentiality of this technical documentation. You may print and copy this technical documentation solely for the permitted uses specified in your agreement with PalmSource. In addition, you may make up to two (2) copies of this technical documentation for archival and backup purposes. All copies of this technical documentation remain the property of PalmSource, and you agree to return or destroy them at PalmSource’s written request. Except for the foregoing or as authorized in your agreement with PalmSource, you may not copy or distribute any part of this technical documentation in any form or by any means without express written consent from PalmSource, Inc., and you may not modify this technical documentation or make any derivative work of it (such as a translation, localization, transformation or adaptation) without express written consent from PalmSource.

PalmSource, Inc. reserves the right to revise this technical documentation from time to time, and is not obligated to notify you of any revisions.

THIS TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED ON AN “AS IS” BASIS. NEITHER PALMSOURCE NOR ITS SUPPLIERS MAKES, AND EACH OF THEM EXPRESSLY EXCLUDES AND DISCLAIMS TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES REGARDING THIS TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTIES IMPLIED BY ANY COURSE OF DEALING OR COURSE OF PERFORMANCE AND ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NONINFRINGEMENT, ACCURACY, AND SATISFACTORY QUALITY. PALMSOURCE AND ITS SUPPLIERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES THAT THIS TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION IS FREE OF ERRORS OR IS SUITABLE FOR YOUR USE. TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY APPLICABLE LAW, PALMSOURCE, INC. ALSO EXCLUDES FOR ITSELF AND ITS SUPPLIERS ANY LIABILITY, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), FOR DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES OF ANY KIND ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THIS TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION DAMAGES FOR LOST REVENUE OR PROFITS, LOST BUSINESS, LOST GOODWILL, LOST INFORMATION OR DATA, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, SERVICES STOPPAGE, IMPAIRMENT OF OTHER GOODS, COSTS OF PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES, OR OTHER FINANCIAL LOSS, EVEN IF PALMSOURCE, INC. OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES OR IF SUCH DAMAGES COULD HAVE BEEN REASONABLY FORESEEN.

PalmSource, Palm OS, Palm Powered, Graffiti, HotSync, and certain other trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of PalmSource, Inc. or its affiliates in the United States, France, Germany, Japan, the United Kingdom, and other countries. These marks may not be used in connection with any product or service that does not belong to PalmSource, Inc. (except as expressly permitted by a license with PalmSource, Inc.), in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits PalmSource, Inc., its licensor, its subsidiaries, or affiliates. All other product and brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

IF THIS TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED ON A COMPACT DISC, THE SOFTWARE AND OTHER DOCUMENTATION ON THE COMPACT DISC ARE SUBJECT TO THE LICENSE AGREEMENTS ACCOMPANYING THE SOFTWARE AND OTHER DOCUMENTATION.

Exploring Palm OS: Programming Basics

Document Number 3107-003

November 9, 2004

For the latest version of this document, visit

<http://www.palmos.com/dev/support/docs/>.

PalmSource, Inc.

1240 Crossman Avenue

Sunnyvale, CA 94089

USA

[www.palmsource.com](http://www.palmsource.com)

# Table of Contents

---

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>About This Document</b>                    | <b>xv</b> |
| The <i>Exploring Palm OS</i> Series . . . . . | xv        |
| Additional Resources . . . . .                | xvi       |
| Changes to This Document . . . . .            | xvi       |
| 3107-002 . . . . .                            | xvi       |
| 3107-001 . . . . .                            | xvii      |

## Part I: Concepts

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>1 Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell</b>                  | <b>3</b>  |
| Why Programming for Palm OS Is Different . . . . .          | 3         |
| Screen Size . . . . .                                       | 4         |
| Quick Turnaround Expected . . . . .                         | 4         |
| PC Connectivity . . . . .                                   | 5         |
| Input Methods . . . . .                                     | 5         |
| Power . . . . .   | 5         |
| Memory . . . . .  | 6         |
| File System . . . . .                                       | 6         |
| Backward Compatibility . . . . .                            | 6         |
| Palm OS Programming Concepts . . . . .                      | 6         |
| API Naming Conventions . . . . .                            | 8         |
| Integrating Programs with the Palm OS Environment . . . . . | 9         |
| Writing Robust Code . . . . .                               | 10        |
| Uniquely Identifying Your Palm OS Application . . . . .     | 11        |
| Making Your Application Run on Different Devices . . . . .  | 13        |
| Processor Differences . . . . .                             | 13        |
| Running New Applications on an Older Device . . . . .       | 14        |
| Compiling Older Applications with the Latest SDK . . . . .  | 15        |
| Programming Tools . . . . .                                 | 16        |
| Where to Go from Here . . . . .                             | 16        |
| <b>2 Application Start and Stop</b>                         | <b>21</b> |
| Launch Codes and Launching an Application . . . . .         | 21        |

---

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Responding to Launch Codes . . . . .              | 22 |
| Responding to Normal Launch. . . . .              | 26 |
| Responding to Other Launch Codes . . . . .        | 28 |
| Launching Applications Programmatically . . . . . | 29 |
| Sublaunching in Another Process. . . . .          | 31 |
| Creating Your Own Launch Codes . . . . .          | 32 |
| Stopping an Application. . . . .                  | 32 |
| Launch Code Summary . . . . .                     | 33 |
| Application Manager Function Summary . . . . .    | 41 |

### **3 Events and the Event Loop 43**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Palm OS Events . . . . .                                       | 43 |
| The Structure of an Event . . . . .                            | 44 |
| The Application Event Loop . . . . .                           | 45 |
| Retrieving Events . . . . .                                    | 48 |
| Handling System Events . . . . .                               | 49 |
| Handling Menu Events . . . . .                                 | 49 |
| Handling Form Load Events: the AppHandleEvent() Function       | 50 |
| Handling Form-Specific Events . . . . .                        | 51 |
| Using Events to Communicate Between Threads . . . . .          | 53 |
| Communicating Between Threads in a Single Process . . . . .    | 53 |
| Communicating Between Threads in Different Processes . . . . . | 53 |
| Palm OS-Generated Events . . . . .                             | 54 |
| Summary of Event APIs . . . . .                                | 56 |

### **4 Notifications 59**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Notification Overview. . . . .           | 59 |
| Registering for a Notification. . . . .  | 60 |
| Writing a Notification Handler . . . . . | 62 |
| Sleep and Wake Notifications. . . . .    | 63 |
| Helper Notifications . . . . .           | 66 |
| When to Use the Helper API. . . . .      | 67 |
| Requesting a Helper Service . . . . .    | 67 |
| Implementing a Helper . . . . .          | 70 |
| Notification Summary. . . . .            | 72 |
| Notification Function Summary . . . . .  | 75 |

---

## Part II: Reference

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>5 Application Manager</b>                          | <b>79</b> |
| Application Manager Structures and Types. . . . .     | 79        |
| ARMAppLaunchPrefsType . . . . .                       | 79        |
| ImportExportRecordParamsType . . . . .                | 80        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdCardType . . . . .                     | 82        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotifyType . . . . .          | 82        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType . . . . .        | 83        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabaseType . . . . .             | 85        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdOpenDBType . . . . .                   | 86        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdPnpsType . . . . .                     | 86        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdSaveDataType . . . . .                 | 87        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationTypeV10 . . . . .   | 87        |
| SysAppLaunchCmdSystemResetType . . . . .              | 88        |
| PilotMainType . . . . .                               | 88        |
| Application Manager Constants . . . . .               | 89        |
| Expansion Card Launch Flags . . . . .                 | 89        |
| Launch Preference Flags . . . . .                     | 89        |
| Launch Preferences Structure Versions . . . . .       | 90        |
| Miscellaneous Application Manager Constants . . . . . | 90        |
| Application Manager Functions and Macros . . . . .    | 91        |
| PilotMain . . . . .                                   | 91        |
| SysAppLaunch . . . . .                                | 92        |
| SysAppLaunchLocal . . . . .                           | 93        |
| SysAppLaunchRemote . . . . .                          | 94        |
| SysAppLaunchV40 . . . . .                             | 95        |
| SysBroadcastActionCode . . . . .                      | 97        |
| SysCurAppDatabase . . . . .                           | 97        |
| SysCurAppDatabaseV40 . . . . .                        | 98        |
| SysGetStackInfo . . . . .                             | 98        |
| SysReset . . . . .                                    | 99        |
| SysUIAppSwitch. . . . .                               | 99        |
| SysUIAppSwitchV40 . . . . .                           | 100       |

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>6 Common Launch Codes</b>                          | <b>103</b> |
| Common Launch Codes Structures and Types . . . . .    | 103        |
| GoToParamsType . . . . .                              | 103        |
| Common Launch Codes Constants . . . . .               | 105        |
| Launch Flags . . . . .                                | 105        |
| Miscellaneous Common Launch Codes Constants . . . . . | 107        |
| Common Launch Codes . . . . .                         | 107        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdAddRecord . . . . .                    | 107        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdAntennaUp . . . . .                    | 109        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch . . . . .                   | 109        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdCountryChange . . . . .                | 110        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord . . . . .                 | 110        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdEventHook . . . . .                    | 111        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord . . . . .                 | 111        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount . . . . .         | 112        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotify . . . . .              | 112        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWord . . . . .              | 112        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdFinalizeUI . . . . .                   | 113        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdFind . . . . .                         | 113        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo . . . . .                         | 114        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdGoToURL . . . . .                      | 115        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallApp . . . . .            | 115        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord . . . . .                 | 116        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase . . . . .                 | 116        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdInitializeUI . . . . .                 | 117        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdLookup . . . . .                       | 117        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdLookupWord . . . . .                   | 118        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdMoveRecord . . . . .                   | 119        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdMultimediaEvent . . . . .              | 119        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch . . . . .                 | 119        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdNotify . . . . .                       | 120        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdOpenDB . . . . .                       | 120        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdPanelCalledFromApp . . . . .           | 120        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdPinletLaunch . . . . .                 | 121        |
| sysAppLaunchCmdReturnFromPanel . . . . .              | 121        |

---

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| sysAppLaunchCmdRun68KApp . . . . .              | 122 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSaveData . . . . .               | 122 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSlipLaunch . . . . .             | 123 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationV10 . . . . . | 123 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify . . . . .             | 123 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest . . . . .            | 124 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal . . . . .       | 124 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestRemote . . . . .      | 125 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSystemLock . . . . .             | 125 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset . . . . .            | 125 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange . . . . .             | 126 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdURLParams . . . . .              | 126 |
| sysAppLaunchNppiNoUI . . . . .                  | 127 |
| sysAppLaunchNppiUI . . . . .                    | 127 |
| sysAppLaunchPnpsPreLaunch . . . . .             | 128 |
| sysAppLaunchPreDelete . . . . .                 | 128 |
| sysCncPluginLaunchCmdGetPlugins . . . . .       | 128 |
| sysCncPluginLaunchCmdRegister . . . . .         | 129 |
| sysCncPluginLaunchCmdUnregister . . . . .       | 129 |
| sysCncWizardLaunchCmdEdit . . . . .             | 130 |
| sysDialLaunchCmdDial . . . . .                  | 130 |
| sysDialLaunchCmdHangUp . . . . .                | 130 |
| sysIOSDriverInstall . . . . .                   | 131 |
| sysIOSDriverRemove . . . . .                    | 131 |
| sysLaunchCmdAppExited . . . . .                 | 131 |
| sysLaunchCmdBoot . . . . .                      | 132 |
| sysLaunchCmdFinalize . . . . .                  | 132 |
| sysLaunchCmdGetGlobals . . . . .                | 132 |
| sysLaunchCmdGetModuleID . . . . .               | 133 |
| sysLaunchCmdGraphicsAccelInit . . . . .         | 133 |
| sysLaunchCmdInitialize . . . . .                | 134 |
| sysLaunchCmdInitRuntime . . . . .               | 134 |
| sysLibLaunchCmdGet68KSupportEntry . . . . .     | 135 |
| sysLaunchCmdProcessDestroyed . . . . .          | 135 |
| sysPackageLaunchAttachImage . . . . .           | 135 |

---

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| sysPackageLaunchGetInstantiate . . . . .   | 136 |
| sysPinletLaunchCmdLoadProcPtrs . . . . .   | 136 |
| sysSvcLaunchCmdGetQuickEditLabel . . . . . | 136 |
| sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceID . . . . .      | 137 |
| sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceInfo . . . . .    | 137 |
| sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceList . . . . .    | 137 |
| sysSvcLaunchCmdSetServiceID . . . . .      | 138 |

## **7 Event 139**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Event Structures and Types . . . . .     | 139 |
| EventType . . . . .                      | 139 |
| EvtQueueHandle . . . . .                 | 141 |
| SysAppLaunchCmdBackgroundType . . . . .  | 141 |
| Event Constants . . . . .                | 142 |
| Event Flags . . . . .                    | 142 |
| Event Dispatch Types . . . . .           | 142 |
| Event Error Codes . . . . .              | 142 |
| Miscellaneous Event Constants . . . . .  | 143 |
| Event Launch Codes . . . . .             | 144 |
| sysAppLaunchCmdBackground . . . . .      | 144 |
| Event Functions and Macros . . . . .     | 144 |
| EvtAcquireEventQueue . . . . .           | 144 |
| EvtAddEventToEventQueue . . . . .        | 145 |
| EvtAddEventToQueue . . . . .             | 146 |
| EvtAddEventToQueueAtTime . . . . .       | 146 |
| EvtAddUniqueEventToEventQueue . . . . .  | 147 |
| EvtAddUniqueEventToQueue . . . . .       | 148 |
| EvtAddUniqueEventToQueueAtTime . . . . . | 149 |
| EvtCreateBackgroundThread . . . . .      | 150 |
| EvtDequeueKeyEvent . . . . .             | 151 |
| EvtDequeuePenPoint . . . . .             | 152 |
| EvtDequeuePenStrokeInfo . . . . .        | 152 |
| EvtEnqueueKey . . . . .                  | 153 |
| EvtEventAvail . . . . .                  | 153 |
| EvtEventToString . . . . .               | 154 |

---

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| EvtFinishLastEvent . . . . .            | 154 |
| EvtFlushKeyQueue . . . . .              | 155 |
| EvtFlushNextPenStroke . . . . .         | 155 |
| EvtFlushPenQueue . . . . .              | 155 |
| EvtGetEvent . . . . .                   | 156 |
| EvtGetEventDescriptor . . . . .         | 156 |
| EvtGetFocusWindow . . . . .             | 157 |
| EvtGetPen . . . . .                     | 158 |
| EvtGetPenNative . . . . .               | 158 |
| EvtGetReplyEventQueue . . . . .         | 159 |
| EvtGetThreadEventQueue . . . . .        | 159 |
| EvtKeyDownIsVirtual . . . . .           | 160 |
| EvtKeyQueueEmpty . . . . .              | 160 |
| EvtLookupEventQueue . . . . .           | 161 |
| EvtPublishEventQueue . . . . .          | 161 |
| EvtReleaseEventQueue . . . . .          | 162 |
| EvtSetNullEventTick . . . . .           | 163 |
| EvtSetPenDispatchFunc . . . . .         | 163 |
| EvtSysEventAvail . . . . .              | 164 |
| EvtWakeup . . . . .                     | 164 |
| EvtWakeupWithoutNilEvent . . . . .      | 165 |
| Application-Defined Functions . . . . . | 165 |
| EvtPenDispatchFunc . . . . .            | 165 |

## **8 Event Codes 169**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Event Codes Structures and Types . . . . .    | 169 |
| eventsEnum . . . . .                          | 169 |
| Event Codes Constants . . . . .               | 170 |
| Miscellaneous Event Codes Constants . . . . . | 170 |
| Event Codes Events . . . . .                  | 171 |
| appStopEvent . . . . .                        | 171 |
| nilEvent . . . . .                            | 171 |
| prgMakeCallback . . . . .                     | 172 |
| prgUpdateDialog . . . . .                     | 172 |

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>9 Helper</b>   | <b>173</b> |
| Helper Structures and Types . . . . .   | 173        |
| HelperNotifyActionCodeType . . . . .  | 173        |
| HelperNotifyEnumerateListType . . . . .                                       | 173        |
| HelperNotifyEventType . . . . .   | 175        |
| HelperNotifyExecuteType . . . . .   | 176        |
| HelperNotifyValidateType . . . . .  | 177        |
| Helper Constants . . . . .  | 178        |
| Action Codes . . . . .  | 178        |
| Miscellaneous Helper Constants . . . . .                                      | 178        |
| Helper Notifications . . . . .  | 179        |
| sysNotifyHelperEvent . . . . .  | 179        |
| <b>10 Helper Service Class</b>  | <b>181</b> |
| Helper Service Class Structures and Types . . . . .                           | 181        |
| HelperServiceEMailDetailsType . . . . .                                       | 181        |
| HelperServiceSMSDetailsType . . . . .   | 182        |
| Helper Service Class Constants . . . . .                                      | 182        |
| Helper Service Class IDs . . . . .  | 182        |
| <b>11 Notification Manager</b>  | <b>185</b> |
| Notification Manager Structures and Types . . . . .                           | 185        |
| SleepEventParamType . . . . .   | 185        |
| SysNotifyAppLaunchOrQuitType . . . . .  | 186        |
| SysNotifyDBAddedType . . . . .  | 187        |
| SysNotifyDBChangedType . . . . .  | 188        |
| SysNotifyDBCreatedType . . . . .  | 190        |
| SysNotifyDBDeletedType . . . . .  | 191        |
| SysNotifyDBDirtyType . . . . .  | 192        |
| SysNotifyDBInfoType . . . . .   | 193        |
| SysNotifyDisplayChangeDetailsType . . . . .                                   | 194        |
| SysNotifyLocaleChangedType . . . . .  | 194        |
| SysNotifyParamType . . . . .  | 195        |
| SysNotifyPenStrokeType . . . . .  | 196        |
| SysNotifyVirtualCharHandlingType . . . . .                                    | 196        |
| <a href="#">Chapter 5, “Low-Level Events Reference,”</a> Notification Manager |            |

---

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Constants . . . . .                                    | 197 |
| Reasons for Device Sleep . . . . .                     | 197 |
| Database Changed Flags . . . . .                       | 198 |
| Miscellaneous Notification Manager Constants . . . . . | 199 |
| Notification Manager Notifications . . . . .           | 200 |
| cncNotifyConnectionStateEvent . . . . .                | 200 |
| sysExternalConnectorAttachEvent . . . . .              | 200 |
| sysExternalConnectorDetachEvent . . . . .              | 201 |
| sysNotifyAltInputSystemDisabled . . . . .              | 201 |
| sysNotifyAltInputSystemEnabled . . . . .               | 201 |
| sysNotifyAntennaRaisedEvent . . . . .                  | 202 |
| sysNotifyAppServicesEvent . . . . .                    | 202 |
| sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent . . . . .                   | 202 |
| sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent . . . . .                    | 203 |
| sysNotifyDBAddedEvent . . . . .                        | 204 |
| sysNotifyDBChangedEvent . . . . .                      | 204 |
| sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent . . . . .                      | 205 |
| sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent . . . . .                      | 206 |
| sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent . . . . .                        | 207 |
| sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent . . . . .                | 208 |
| sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked . . . . .                      | 209 |
| sysNotifyDisplayChangeEvent . . . . .                  | 209 |
| sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent . . . . .                    | 210 |
| sysNotifyForgotPasswordEvent . . . . .                 | 210 |
| sysNotifyHostFSInitDone . . . . .                      | 211 |
| sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent . . . . .                     | 211 |
| sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent . . . . .                  | 212 |
| sysNotifyMenuCmdBarOpenEvent . . . . .                 | 213 |
| sysNotifyPhoneEvent . . . . .                          | 213 |
| sysNotifyPOSEMountEvent . . . . .                      | 214 |
| sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent . . . . .                  | 214 |
| sysNotifyRetryEnqueueKey . . . . .                     | 214 |
| sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent . . . . .                | 215 |
| sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent . . . . .                    | 216 |
| sysNotifySleepRequestEvent . . . . .                   | 217 |

---

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| sysNotifySyncFinishEvent . . . . .                  | 218 |
| sysNotifySyncStartEvent . . . . .                   | 218 |
| sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent . . . . .                  | 218 |
| sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent . . . . .               | 219 |
| sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent . . . . .             | 219 |
| Deprecated Notifications . . . . .                  | 220 |
| Notification Manager Functions and Macros . . . . . | 220 |
| SysNotifyBroadcast. . . . .                         | 220 |
| SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred. . . . .                 | 221 |
| SysNotifyRegister . . . . .                         | 222 |
| SysNotifyRegisterBackground . . . . .               | 225 |
| SysNotifyRegisterV40. . . . .                       | 226 |
| SysNotifyUnregister . . . . .                       | 229 |
| SysNotifyUnregisterV40. . . . .                     | 230 |
| Application-Defined Functions . . . . .             | 231 |
| SysNotifyProcPtr. . . . .                           | 231 |

## **12 Palm Types 233**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Palm Types Structures and Types . . . . . | 233 |
| Boolean . . . . .                         | 233 |
| coord . . . . .                           | 233 |
| Coord . . . . .                           | 234 |
| Enum16 . . . . .                          | 234 |
| Enum8 . . . . .                           | 234 |
| fcoord_t . . . . .                        | 234 |
| MemHandle . . . . .                       | 235 |
| MemPtr . . . . .                          | 235 |
| ProcPtr . . . . .                         | 235 |
| SignedEnum16 . . . . .                    | 235 |
| SignedEnum8 . . . . .                     | 236 |
| SysHandle . . . . .                       | 236 |
| VAddr . . . . .                           | 236 |
| wchar16_t . . . . .                       | 236 |
| wchar32_t . . . . .                       | 237 |
| Palm Types Constants . . . . .            | 237 |

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Time Constants . . . . .                            | 237        |
| Boolean Values . . . . .                            | 237        |
| Miscellaneous Constants . . . . .                   | 238        |
| Palm Types Functions and Macros . . . . .           | 238        |
| EndianSwap16 . . . . .                              | 238        |
| EndianSwap32 . . . . .                              | 238        |
| ErrConvertFrom68k . . . . .                         | 239        |
| ErrConvertTo68k . . . . .                           | 239        |
| P_MICROSECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS . . . . .             | 240        |
| P_MILLISECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS . . . . .             | 240        |
| P_MS2NS . . . . .                                   | 241        |
| P_NANOSECONDS_TO_MICROSECONDS . . . . .             | 241        |
| P_NANOSECONDS_TO_MILLISECONDS . . . . .             | 241        |
| P_NANOSECONDS_TO_SECONDS . . . . .                  | 242        |
| P_NS2MS . . . . .                                   | 242        |
| P_NS2S . . . . .                                    | 243        |
| P_NS2US . . . . .                                   | 243        |
| P_S2NS . . . . .                                    | 243        |
| P_SECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS . . . . .                  | 244        |
| P_US2NS . . . . .                                   | 244        |
| RsrcEndianSwap16 . . . . .                          | 245        |
| RsrcEndianSwap32 . . . . .                          | 245        |
| <b>13 System Event Manager</b>                      | <b>247</b> |
| System Event Manager Structures and Types . . . . . | 248        |
| EvtSetAutoOffCmd . . . . .                          | 248        |
| System Event Manager Constants . . . . .            | 248        |
| EvtSetAutoOffTag . . . . .                          | 248        |
| System Event Manager Functions and Macros . . . . . | 249        |
| EvtEnableGraffiti . . . . .                         | 249        |
| EvtResetAutoOffTimer . . . . .                      | 249        |
| EvtSetAutoOffTimer . . . . .                        | 250        |
| <b>Index</b>  | <b>251</b> |



# About This Document

---

This book documents those aspects of Palm OS programming that are shared by all Palm OS applications: the basic application structure, the means by which Palm OS keeps your application apprised of user actions, and the mechanism by which applications communicate with one another and with the operating system.

## The *Exploring Palm OS* Series

This book is a part of the *Exploring Palm OS* series. Together, the books in this series document and explain how to use the APIs exposed to third-party developers by the fully ARM-native versions of Palm OS, beginning with Palm OS Cobalt. Each of the books in the *Exploring Palm OS* series explains one aspect of the Palm operating system, and contains both conceptual and reference documentation for the pertinent technology.

---

**IMPORTANT:** The *Exploring Palm OS* series is intended for developers creating native applications for Palm OS Cobalt. If you are interested in developing applications that work through PACE and that also run on earlier Palm OS releases, read the latest versions of the *Palm OS Programmer's API Reference* and *Palm OS Programmer's Companion* instead.

---

As of this writing, the complete *Exploring Palm OS* series consists of the following titles:

- *Exploring Palm OS: Programming Basics*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Memory, Databases, and Files*
- *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface*
- *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface Guidelines* (coming soon)
- *Exploring Palm OS: System Management*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Text and Localization*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Input Services*

## About This Document

### *Additional Resources*

---

- *Exploring Palm OS: High-Level Communications*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Low-Level Communications*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Telephony and SMS*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Multimedia*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Security and Cryptography*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Creating a FEP (coming soon)*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Porting Applications to Palm OS Cobalt*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Palm OS File Formats (coming soon)*

## Additional Resources

- Documentation  
PalmSource publishes its latest versions of this and other documents for Palm OS developers at  
<http://www.palmos.com/dev/support/docs/>
- Training  
PalmSource and its partners host training classes for Palm OS developers. For topics and schedules, check  
<http://www.palmos.com/dev/training>
- Knowledge Base  
The Knowledge Base is a fast, web-based database of technical information. Search for frequently asked questions (FAQs), sample code, white papers, and the development documentation at  
<http://www.palmos.com/dev/support/kb/>

## Changes to This Document

This section describes the changes made in each version of this document.

### **3107-002**

Minor editorial corrections.

## **3107-001**

The first release of this document for Palm OS Cobalt, version 6.0.

## **About This Document**

*Changes to This Document*

---



# Part I

# Concepts

The conceptual material in this part is organized into the following chapters:

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <a href="#"><u>Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell</u></a> . . . . . | 3  |
| <a href="#"><u>Application Start and Stop</u></a> . . . . .        | 21 |
| <a href="#"><u>Events and the Event Loop</u></a> . . . . .         | 43 |



# Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell

---

This chapter is the place to start if you're new to programming for Palm OS® devices. It summarizes what's unique about writing applications for Palm Powered™ devices and tells you where to go for more in-depth information. It covers:

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <a href="#">Why Programming for Palm OS Is Different</a>         | 3  |
| <a href="#">Palm OS Programming Concepts</a>                     | 6  |
| <a href="#">Processor Differences</a>                            | 13 |
| <a href="#">Uniquely Identifying Your Palm OS Application</a>    | 11 |
| <a href="#">Making Your Application Run on Different Devices</a> | 13 |
| <a href="#">Programming Tools</a>                                | 16 |
| <a href="#">Where to Go from Here</a>                            | 16 |

Read this chapter for a high-level introduction to Palm OS programming. The rest of this book provides the details.

## Why Programming for Palm OS Is Different

Like most programmers, you have probably written a desktop application—an application that is run on a desktop computer such as a PC or a Macintosh computer. Applications written for devices, specifically Palm Powered devices, are a bit different from those written for desktop computers because the Palm Powered device is designed differently than a desktop computer. As well, the way in which users interact with a device differs from the way they interact with a desktop computer.

This section describes how these differences affect the design of a Palm OS® application.

### Screen Size

Palm Powered device screens are often only 160x160 or 320x320 pixels, so the amount of information you can display at one time is limited.

For this reason, you must design your user interface carefully with different priorities and goals than are used for large screens. Strive for a balance between providing enough information and overcrowding the screen. See the book *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface Guidelines* for more detailed information on designing the user interface.

Note that the screen size is not necessarily fixed: some Palm Powered devices allow the user to rotate the display or to collapse the input area. If the user collapses the input area, there is more space available to the application.

### Quick Turnaround Expected

On a PC, users don't mind waiting a few seconds while an application loads because they usually plan to use the application for an extended amount of time.

By contrast, the average device user uses a device application 15 to 20 times per day for much briefer periods of time, often just a few seconds. Speed is therefore a critical design objective for devices and is not limited to execution speed of the code. The total time needed to navigate, select, and execute commands can have a big impact on overall efficiency.

To maximize performance, the user interface should minimize navigation between windows, opening of dialogs, and so on. The layout of application screens needs to be simple so that the user can pick up the product and use it effectively after a short time. It's especially helpful if the user interface of your application is consistent with other applications on the device so users work with familiar patterns.

The Palm OS development team has put together a set of design guidelines that were used as the basis for the applications resident on the device (Memo Pad, Address Book, and so on). These guidelines are summarized in the book *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface Guidelines*.

## **PC Connectivity**

PC connectivity is an integral component of the Palm Powered device. The device comes with a cradle or cable that connects to a desktop PC and with software for the PC that provides “one-button” backup and synchronization of all data on the device to the user’s PC.

Many Palm OS applications have a corresponding application on the desktop. To share data between the device’s application and the desktop’s application, you write a **conduit**. A conduit is a plug-in to the HotSync<sup>®</sup> technology that runs when you press the HotSync button. A conduit synchronizes data between the application on the desktop and the application on the device. To write a conduit, you use the Conduit Developer’s Kit (CDK). See the documentation provided with the CDK for more information on writing conduits.

## **Input Methods**

Most users of Palm Powered devices don’t have a full-sized keyboard or mouse. When entering data directly into the device, depending on the design of the device most users either use a pen—by writing characters in the input area or by tapping on an on-screen keyboard—or they type on a miniature “thumb board.”

While pen strokes, the keyboard dialog, or a miniature keyboard are useful ways of entering data, they are not as convenient as using the full-sized desktop computer with its keyboard and mouse. Therefore, you should not require users to enter a lot of data on the device itself.

Many Palm Powered devices support external keyboards, which are sold separately. Do not rely on your users having an external keyboard.

## **Power**

Palm Powered devices run on batteries and thus do not have the same processing power as a desktop PC. If your application needs to perform a computationally-intensive task, see if there isn’t a way to perform that task in the desktop application instead of the device application.

### Memory

Compared to a desktop computer, Palm Powered devices have limited heap and storage space. Different devices within the family of Palm Powered devices might have on the order of 16 Mb to 128 Mb of dynamic memory and storage available, in total. The device does not have a disk drive or PCMCIA support.

### File System

Except when working with external storage media (SD cards, Memory Sticks, and the like), Palm OS does not use a traditional file system. You store data in memory chunks called **records**, which are grouped into **databases**. A database is analogous to a file. The difference is that data is broken down into multiple records instead of being stored in one contiguous chunk. To save space, you edit a database in place in memory instead of creating it in RAM and then writing it out to storage.

Applications written specifically for Palm OS Cobalt can take advantage of the advanced capabilities of the Schema database format. Schema databases have many of the features of relational databases and give applications greater power and flexibility in working with their data.

### Backward Compatibility

Not all Palm Powered devices run the same version of Palm OS. Users are not expected to upgrade their versions of Palm OS as they would an operating system on a desktop computer. New versions of the operating system are designed in such a way that applications that run on a previous version will most likely run on the newer version as well. This allows you to write applications that can be deployed on a wider variety of Palm Powered devices, increasing the potential market for your applications. See "[Making Your Application Run on Different Devices](#)" on page 13 for details.

## Palm OS Programming Concepts

Palm OS applications are event-driven programs that are most often written in C. Although Palm OS Cobalt supports multiple threads

and processes, the user primarily interacts with only one program at a time. To successfully build a Palm OS application, you have to understand how the system itself is structured and how to structure your application.

- Each application has a `PilotMain()` function that is equivalent to `main` in C programs. To launch an application, the system calls `PilotMain()` and sends it a **launch code**. The launch code may specify that the application is to become active and display its user interface (called a normal launch), or it may specify that the application should simply perform a small task and exit without displaying its user interface.

The sole purpose of the `PilotMain()` function is to receive launch codes and respond to them. (See [Chapter 2](#), “[Application Start and Stop](#),” on page 21.)

- Palm OS applications are largely event-driven and so contain an **event loop**; however, this event loop is only started in response to the normal launch. Your application may perform work outside the event loop in response to other launch codes. [Chapter 3](#), “[Events and the Event Loop](#),” on page 43, describes the main event loop.
- Most Palm OS applications contain a user interface made up of **forms**, which are analogous to windows in a desktop application. The user interface may contain both predefined UI elements (sometimes referred to as **UI objects**), and custom UI elements. (See *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface*)
- All applications should use the memory and data management facilities provided by the system. (See *Exploring Palm OS: Memory, Databases, and Files*)
- Applications employ operating system services by calling Palm OS functions. Palm OS consists of several “managers,” which are groups of functions that work together to implement a feature. As a rule, all functions that belong to one manager use the same prefix and work together to implement a certain aspect of functionality.

Managers are available to, for example, generate sounds, send alarms, perform network communication, and beam information through an infrared port. A good way to find out the capabilities of the Palm OS is to scan the tables of

contents of the various books that make up the *Exploring Palm OS* series.

### API Naming Conventions

The following conventions are used throughout most of the Palm OS API:

- Functions start with a capital letter.
- All functions belonging to a particular manager start with a short prefix, such as “Ctl” for control functions or “Ftr” for functions that are part of the Feature Manager.
- Events and other constants start with a lowercase letter.
- Structure elements start with a lowercase letter.
- Typedefs start with a capital letter and end with “Type” (for example, `DateFormatType`, found in `DateTime.h`).
- Notifications start with a prefix (most often, “sys”) followed by the word “Notify.” For example, `sysNotifyAppLaunchingEvent`.
- Launch codes have a prefix followed by “LaunchCmd,” as in `sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch`.
- Members of an enumerated type start with a lowercase prefix followed by a name starting with a capital letter, as follows:

---

```
enum formObjects {
    frmFieldObj,
    frmControlObj,
    frmListObj,
    frmTableObj,
    frmBitmapObj,
    frmLineObj,
    frmFrameObj,
    frmRectangleObj,
    frmLabelObj,
    frmTitleObj,
    frmPopupObj,
    frmGraffitiStateObj,
    frmGadgetObj};
typedef enum formObjects FormObjectKind;
```

---

## Integrating Programs with the Palm OS Environment

When users work with a Palm OS application, they expect to be able to switch to other applications, have a way to enter data right on the device, access information with the global find, receive alarms, and so on. Your application will integrate well with others if you follow the guidelines in this section. Integrate with the system software as follows:

- Handle `sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch`
- Handle or ignore other application launch codes as appropriate. For more information, see [Chapter 2, “Application Start and Stop,”](#) on page 21.
- Be sure your application uses the system preferences for numeric formats, date, time, and start day of week. See [Chapter 3, “Preferences,”](#) on page 37 of *Exploring Palm OS: System Management* for instructions on how to do so.
- Don’t obscure shift indicators.

In addition, follow these rules:

- Store state information in the application preferences database, not in the application record database. See [Chapter 3, “Preferences,”](#) on page 37 of *Exploring Palm OS: System Management* for more information on preferences.
- If your application uses the serial port, be sure to close the port when you no longer need it so that the HotSync application can use it.
- Ensure that your application properly handles the global find. Generally, searches and sorts aren’t case sensitive.
- If your application supports private records, be sure they are unavailable to the global find when they should be hidden.
- Integrate with the Launcher application by providing an application name, two application icons, and a version string as described in [Chapter 11, “Integrating with the Application Launcher,”](#) on page 167 of *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface*.
- Follow the guidelines detailed in *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface Guidelines*.

## Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell

### *Palm OS Programming Concepts*

---

- Ensure that your application properly handles system messages during and after synchronization.
- Ensure that protected records and masked record contents are not displayed if the user has so indicated.
- Ensure that your application uses a consistent default state when the user enters it:
  - Some applications have a fixed default; for example, the Date Book always displays the current day when launched.
  - Other applications return to the place the user exited last. In that case, remember to provide a default if that place is no longer available. Because of HotSync operations and Preferences, don't assume the application data is the same as it was when the user looked at it last.
- If your application uses sounds, be sure it uses the Warning and Confirmation sounds properly.

## Writing Robust Code

To make your programs more robust and to increase their compatibility with the widest variety of Palm OS products, it is strongly recommended that you follow the guidelines and practices outlined in this section.

- Check assumptions.

You can write defensive code by making frequent use of the [DbgOnlyFatalErrorIf\(\)](#) macro, which enables your debug builds to check assumptions. Many bugs are caught in this way, and these “extra” calls don't weigh down your shipping application. You can keep more important checks in the release builds by using the [ErrFatalErrorIf\(\)](#) function.

- Avoid continual polling.

To conserve the battery, avoid continual polling. If appropriate, take advantage of the [keyUpEvent](#) or the facilities for performing event-based pen tracking to avoid polling altogether.

- Avoid reading and writing to NULL (or low memory).

In Palm OS Cobalt reading and writing to NULL will cause your application to crash. When calling functions that allocate memory, at least make sure that the pointers they return are non-NULL. (If you can do better validation than that, so much the better.) Also check that pointers your code obtains from structures or other function calls are not NULL. Consider adding to your debug build a `#define` that overrides the memory management functions with a version that validates the arguments passed to it.

- Check result codes when allocating memory.

Because various Palm Powered devices have larger or smaller amounts of available memory, it is always a good idea to check result codes carefully when allocating memory.

- Avoid making assumptions about the screen.

The size and shape of the screen, the screen buffer, and the number of pixels per bit aren't set in stone—they vary from one Palm Powered device to another. Don't hack around the windowing and drawing functions; the functions provided are optimized to make best use of the underlying hardware and to allow multiple applications and system services to share it.

- Built-in applications can change.

The format and size of the preferences (and data) for the built-in applications is subject to change. Write your code defensively, and consider disabling your application if it is run on an untested version of the OS.

## Uniquely Identifying Your Palm OS Application

Each Palm OS application—in fact, each Palm OS database—is uniquely identified by a combination of its name and a four-byte creator ID. By assigning the application's creator ID to all of the databases related to an application, you associate those databases with the application. The OS takes advantage of this; for instance, the Launcher's Info panel uses the creator ID to calculate the total memory used by each application.

## Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell

### *Uniquely Identifying Your Palm OS Application*

---

Each database on the Palm Powered device has a type as well as a creator ID. The database type allows applications and the OS to distinguish among multiple databases with the same creator ID. For applications, set the database type to `sysFileTApplication` ('`appl`'). For each database associated with an application, set the database type to any other value (as long as it isn't composed entirely of lowercase letters, since those are reserved by PalmSource). Certain predefined types—such as '`appl`' (application) or '`libr`' (library)—have special meaning to Palm OS. For instance, the Launcher looks at the database type to determine which databases are applications.

Types and creator IDs are case-sensitive and are composed of four ASCII characters in the range 32-126 (decimal). Types and creator IDs consisting of all lowercase letters are reserved for use by PalmSource, so any type or creator ID that you choose must contain at least one uppercase letter, digit, or symbol<sup>1</sup>.

To protect your application from conflicting with others, you need to register your creator ID with PalmSource, which maintains a database of registered IDs. To choose and register a creator ID, see this web page:

<http://dev.palmos.com/creatorid/>

Note that you don't need to register database types as you do creator IDs. Each creator ID in effect defines a new space of types, so there is no connection between two databases with type '`Data`' but with different creator IDs.

---

**IMPORTANT:** Applications with identical creator IDs cannot coexist on the same device; during installation the new application will replace the existing application that possesses the same creator ID. Further, the new application could well corrupt any databases that were associated with the preexisting application. For this reason, all applications should have their own unique creator ID.

---

---

1. Palm has also reserved '`pqa`'.

Finally, creator IDs aren't used only to identify databases. They are also used, among other things, when getting or setting application preferences, to register for notifications, and to identify features.

## Making Your Application Run on Different Devices

There are many different devices that run Palm OS, and each may have a different version of the operating system installed on it. Users are not expected to upgrade the Palm OS as they would an operating system on a desktop computer. This fact makes backward compatibility more crucial for Palm OS applications.

This section describes how to make sure your application runs on as many devices as possible by discussing:

- [Processor Differences](#)
- [Running New Applications on an Older Device](#)
- [Compiling Older Applications with the Latest SDK](#)

### Processor Differences

The original Palm OS devices—and, as of this writing, the majority of the installed base—employ a Motorola Dragonball™ processor that is part of the 68000 family. Palm Powered devices running Palm OS Garnet and Palm OS Cobalt use an ARM™ processor (available from a variety of manufacturers). To ensure compatibility, Palm OS Garnet introduced the Palm OS Application Compatibility Environment (PACE), which emulates the instruction set from the earlier class of Palm Powered devices and allows most applications written for those devices to continue to run on an ARM-based device. PACE is present in Palm OS Cobalt as well. While Palm OS Garnet only allowed developers to create applications that worked through PACE, however, Palm OS Cobalt gives developers the choice of developing a traditional Palm OS application that runs through PACE, or developing an application that runs “natively”—one that is compiled for the ARM processor and that can directly call the operating system.

## Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell

*Making Your Application Run on Different Devices*

---

How you choose to develop your Palm OS applications depends on a number of factors. Perhaps most important is what devices you are targeting. If you want to target the largest possible set of customers you'll likely want to write your application to be compatible with a number of earlier versions of Palm OS. If you do this, however, be aware that:

- Applications written expressly for Palm OS Cobalt will run faster than those that must work through PACE.
- PACE does not provide full access to many of the new features introduced in Palm OS Cobalt. Schema databases, advanced graphics, and multithreading are just some of the things you give up by not targeting the Palm OS Cobalt native environment.

---

**IMPORTANT:** The *Exploring Palm OS* series is intended for developers creating native applications for Palm OS Cobalt. If you are interested in developing applications that work through PACE and that also run on earlier Palm OS releases, you should be reading the latest versions of the *Palm OS Programmer's API Reference* and *Palm OS Programmer's Companion* instead.

---

### Running New Applications on an Older Device

PalmSource works hard to maintain binary compatibility between versions of Palm OS. Even with the switch from the 68K-based Dragonball processor to an ARM-based one compatibility is largely maintained through the use of the Palm OS Application Compatibility Environment (PACE). Because of this, applications can be written that will run on all versions of the operating system (provided the application doesn't use any features specific to one version of the operating system). In other words, if you wrote your application using only features available in Palm OS 1.0, then your application should run on all devices. If you use 2.0 features, your application won't run on the earliest Palm Powered devices, but it will run on all those running Palm OS 2.0 and later.

---

**NOTE:** As explained in the previous section, this discussion is aimed at applications written using the “68K” APIs—those APIs exposed in Palm OS Cobalt via PACE. Applications written to run natively on the ARM processor will not run on any Palm Powered device running a version of Palm OS prior to 6.0.

---

How can you tell which features are available in each version of the operating system? There are a couple of way to do so:

- The *Palm OS Programmer’s API Reference* has a “Compatibility Guide” appendix. This guide lists the features and functions introduced in each operating system version greater than 1.0.
- The header file `CoreTraps.h` (`SysTraps.h` on versions of Palm OS before 3.5) lists all of the system traps available. Traps are listed in the order in which they were introduced to the system, and comments in the file clearly mark where each operating system version begins.

Programmatically, you can use the Feature Manager to determine which features are available on the system the application is running on. Note that you can’t always rely on the operating system version number to guarantee that a feature exists. For example, Palm OS version 3.2 introduced wireless support, but not all Palm Powered devices have that capability. Thus, checking that the system version is 3.2 (or greater) does not guarantee that wireless support exists. Consult the “Compatibility Guide” in the *Palm OS Programmer’s API Reference* to learn how to check for the existence of each specific feature.

## **Compiling Older Applications with the Latest SDK**

As a rule, all Palm OS applications developed with an earlier version of the Palm OS platform SDK should run error-free on the latest release. This rule applies to Palm OS Cobalt as long as your application continues to use the “68K” APIs supported by PACE. Converting an existing application so that it runs natively on Palm OS Cobalt is a somewhat more involved task; see *Exploring Palm OS: Porting Applications to Palm OS Cobalt* for a complete discussion of this process.

If you want to compile your older application under the latest release, you need to watch out for functions with a changed API. For any of these functions, the old function still exists with a suffix noting the last release that fully supports it, such as “V40” for Palm OS 4.0.

When a given function has been so renamed, you have two options:

- Change the function name in your code to keep using the old API. Your application will then run error free on the newer and the older devices.
- Update your application to use the new API. The application will then run error free and have access to some new functionality; however, it will no longer run on older devices that use prior releases of the OS.

## Programming Tools

Several tools are available that help you build, test, and debug Palm OS applications. The set of tools you can choose from is large and growing; see <http://www.palmos.com/dev/tools/> for information about your development language and tool options.

The book *Palm OS Programming Development Tools Guide* describes the PalmSource-provided debugging tools available on your development platform. The Palm OS Developer Suite has extensive online help. For information on using third-party tools, refer to the documentation (printed or electronic, depending upon the tool) supplied with the tool.

## Where to Go from Here

This chapter provided you only with a general outline of the issues involved in writing an application to run on Palm OS Cobalt. To learn the specifics, refer to the following resources:

- This book

The rest of this book explores some of the most basic Palm OS programming concepts. Among other things, the next three chapters cover:

- the way in which applications are started (“launched”),

- how applications can be instructed to perform a service on behalf of another,
- the means by which applications are informed of user actions, and the basic mechanism employed by Palm OS applications to process those actions,
- how applications can register for and receive notification of important operating system events.

- *Exploring Palm OS: Memory, Databases, and Files*

As the title implies, this book covers all aspects of the Palm OS memory system. This includes the way in which Palm Powered devices dedicate a portion of their memory to serve as what in a desktop computer would be secondary, or disk, storage. On the device, programs and data are stored in **databases**; these databases can either be structured, like a traditional computer database, or more free-form, like a traditional file. Palm OS doesn't provide a traditional file system except when working with "external" storage (which on a typical Palm OS device takes the form of an SD card or Memory Stick); this book shows you how to interact with these storage devices as well.

- *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface*

Nearly all Palm OS programs have some sort of user interface, and this book goes into great detail about how you create such an interface. This book covers the nuts-and-bolts of constructing and manipulating your user interface: for more general advice on how best to interact with the user, see *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface Guidelines*.

- *Exploring Palm OS: System Management*

This book discusses all of the "miscellaneous" system functions: threading, dates and times, floating point, alarms, features and preferences, and so on. It also covers hardware interactions: the real-time clock, expansion media, system boot and reset, battery power, and the like.

- Other books in the *Exploring Palm OS* series

The remaining books in the series provide more specialized information that might not be of interest to all Palm OS application developers. These books include:

- *Exploring Palm OS: Text and Localization*

## Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell

*Where to Go from Here*

---

- *Exploring Palm OS: Input Services*
- *Exploring Palm OS: High-Level Communications*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Low-Level Communications*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Multimedia*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Telephony and SMS*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Security and Cryptography*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Creating a FEP*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Porting Applications to Palm OS Cobalt*
- *Exploring Palm OS: Palm OS File Formats*
- *Introduction to Palm OS Tools*
- *Palm OS Compiler Tools Guide*
- *Palm OS Compiler Reference*
- *Palm OS Debugger Guide*
- *Palm OS Resource Tools Guide*
- *Palm OS Simulator Guide*
- *Virtual Phone Guide*
- Example applications

The Palm OS Cobalt SDK contains a number of sample applications that can be a valuable aid when you develop your own programs. The software development kit provides a royalty-free license that permits you to use any or all of the source code from the examples in your application.
- Conduit Development Kit and documentation

If you need to write a conduit for your application, see the documentation provided with the Conduit Development Kit.
- Training

PalmSource offers training in Palm OS programming. See the Training portion of the PalmSource website at <http://www.palmos.com/dev/training/>.
- PalmSource website

The PalmSource website is an invaluable source of information about PalmSource, the Palm OS, and Palm OS application development. From this website you can

download SDKs, tools, and documentation. You can learn about the various device manufacturers and the devices they produce. And you can get help with your programming questions, either by consulting the PalmSource Knowledge Base or by posting a question to one of the many Internet forums dedicated to Palm OS programming. For all of this and more, go to <http://www.palmos.com/dev/>.

## **Programming Palm OS in a Nutshell**

*Where to Go from Here*

---

# Application Start and Stop

---

On desktop computers, an application starts up when a user launches it and stops when the user chooses the Exit or Quit command. These things occur a little bit differently on a Palm Powered™ device. A Palm OS application does launch when the user requests it, but it may also launch in response to some other user action, such as a request by the global find facility. Palm OS applications don't have an Exit command; instead they exit when a user switches to another application.

This chapter describes how an application launches, how an application stops, and the code you must write to perform these tasks properly. This chapter covers:

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <a href="#">Launch Codes and Launching an Application</a> | . . . . . 21 |
| <a href="#">Responding to Launch Codes</a>                | . . . . . 22 |
| <a href="#">Launching Applications Programmatically</a>   | . . . . . 29 |
| <a href="#">Stopping an Application</a>                   | . . . . . 32 |
| <a href="#">Launch Code Summary</a>                       | . . . . . 33 |
| <a href="#">Application Manager Function Summary</a>      | . . . . . 41 |

This chapter does not cover the main application event loop. The event loop is covered in [Chapter 3, “Events and the Event Loop.”](#)

## Launch Codes and Launching an Application

An application launches when its `PilotMain()` function is called with a **launch code**. Launch codes are a means of communication between the Palm OS and the application or between two applications.

## Application Start and Stop

### *Responding to Launch Codes*

---

For example, an application typically launches when a user presses one of the buttons on the device or selects an application icon from the Application Launcher. When this happens, the system generates the launch code [sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch](#), which tells the application to perform a full launch and display its user interface.

Other launch codes specify that the application should perform some action but not necessarily become the current application (the application the user sees). A good example of this is the launch code used by the global find facility. The global find facility allows users to search all databases for a certain record, such as a name. In this case, it would be very wasteful to do a full launch—including launching the user interface—of each application only to access the application’s databases in search of that item. Using a launch code avoids this overhead.

Each launch code may be accompanied by two types of information:

- A parameter block, a pointer to a launch-code-specific structure that contains several parameters. These parameters contain information necessary to handle the associated launch code.
- Launch flags indicate how the application should behave. For example, a flag could be used to specify whether the application should display UI or not. See “[Launch Flags](#)” on page 105 for a list of standard Palm OS launch flags.

A complete list of all launch codes is provided at the end of this chapter in the section “[Launch Code Summary](#).” That section contains links into where each launch code is fully described.

## Responding to Launch Codes

Your application should respond to launch codes in a function named [PilotMain\(\)](#). `PilotMain()` is the entry point for all applications.

When an application receives a launch code, it must first check whether it can handle this particular code. For example, only applications that have text data should respond to a launch code requesting a string search. If an application can’t handle a launch

code, it exits without failure, returning `errNone`. Otherwise, it performs the action immediately and returns.

[Listing 2.1](#) shows selected parts of `PilotMain()` from the Datebook application as an example.

### Listing 2.1 Parts of Datebook's PilotMain() function

---

```
uint32_t PilotMain (uint16_t cmd, MemPtr cmdPBP, uint16_t launchFlags) {
    ExgPassableSocketType* passableSocketP;
    ExgSocketType* socketP;
    DmOpenRef dbP;
    uint32_t cursorID = dbInvalidCursorID;
    uint32_t value;
    uint32_t defaultForm;
    uint16_t mode;
    Boolean launched;
    status_t error = errNone; // the error returned by PilotMain

    // Get application dbP
    if ((error = SysGetModuleDatabase(SysGetRefNum(), &gApplicationDbID,
        &gApplicationDbP)) < errNone)
        return error;

    // Assign the local device time zone
    gettimezone(gDeviceTimeZone, TZNAME_MAX);

    switch (cmd){
        // Launch code sent by the launcher or the datebook button.
        case sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch:
            error = PrvStartApplication ();
            if (error < errNone)
                return (error);

            // If the user previously left the Datebook while viewing the agenda,
            // return there. Otherwise, go to the day view
            error = FtrGet (sysFileCDatebook, recentFormFeature, &value);
            if (error)
                defaultForm = defaultRecentForm;
            else
                defaultForm = value;

            FrmGotoForm(gApplicationDbP, (uint16_t) defaultForm);

            PrvEventLoop ();
            PrvStopApplication ();
            break;
    }
```

## Application Start and Stop

### *Responding to Launch Codes*

---

```
case sysAppLaunchCmdExgGetData:
    // Handle a get request
    ...

case appLaunchCmdExgGetFullLaunch:
    ...

case appLaunchCmdAlarmEventGoto:
    // This action code is a DateBook specific custom launch code.
    // It will always require that the app launches as it is a result
    // of a SysUIAppSwitch call.
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo:
    // This action code might be sent to the app when it's already running
    // if the user hits the "Go To" button in the Find Results dialog box.
    launched = launchFlags & sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals;
    if (launched) {
        // New start
        error = PrvStartApplication ();
        if (error < errNone)
            break;

        PrvGoToItem ((GoToParamsPtr) cmdPBP, launched);

        PrvEventLoop ();
        PrvStopApplication ();
    } else
        // application was already started
        PrvGoToItem ((GoToParamsPtr) cmdPBP, launched);
    break;

case sysAppLaunchCmdFind:
    // Launch code sent when the user is looking for some text.
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify:
    // Launch code sent by sync application to notify the datebook
    // application that its database was been synced.
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdNotify:
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset:
    // This action code is sent after the system is reset.
    ...
```

```
case sysAppLaunchCmdExgAskUser:
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdExgReceiveData:
    // Receive the record. The app will parse the data and add it
    // to the database.
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdExgPreview:
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase:
    // This action code is sent by the DesktopLink server when it creates
    // a new database. We will initialize the new database.
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdAlarmTriggered:
    // Launch code sent by Alarm Manager to notify the datebook
    // application that an alarm has triggered.
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdAttention:
    // Launch Code sent by Attention Manager to let Datebook draw
    // alarmed events.
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount:
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord:
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord:
    ...

case sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord:
    ...
default:
    break;
}

return error;
}
```

---

## Application Start and Stop

### *Responding to Launch Codes*

---

---

**NOTE:** The above code calls `SysGetModuleDatabase()` and `gettimezone()` for every launch code. Programs should only call functions like these for those launch codes in which the values are needed: both of these calls result in an IPC (interprocess communication), which should be avoided whenever possible.

---

## Responding to Normal Launch

When an application receives the launch code [sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch](#), it begins with a start routine, then goes into an event loop, and finally exits with a stop routine. (The event loop is described in [Chapter 3, “Events and the Event Loop.”](#) The stop routine is shown in the section [“Stopping an Application”](#) at the end of this chapter.)

During the start routine, your application should perform these actions:

1. Get system-wide preferences (for example for numeric or date and time formats) and use them to initialize global variables that will be referenced throughout the application.
2. Find the application database. If none exists, create it and initialize it.
3. Get application-specific preferences and initialize related global variables.
4. Initialize any other global variables.

As you saw in [Listing 2.1](#), the Datebook application responds to `sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch` by calling a function named `PrvStartApplication()`. [Listing 2.2](#) shows this function.

### Listing 2.2 PrvStartApplication() from Datebook

---

```
static status_t PrvStartApplication(void) {
    status_t err;
    uint16_t mode;
    DateTimeType dateTime;
    DatebookPreferenceType prefs;
    int16_t prefsVersion;
    time_t rangeStartTime;
```

## Application Start and Stop

*Responding to Launch Codes*

---

```
time_t rangeEndTime;

// Load the ToDo application as a shared lib. Doing this, the ToDo
// globals will be kept all along the Datebook execution
err = SysLoadModule(sysFileTApplication, sysFileCToDo, 0, 0, &ToDoRefNum);
ErrNonFatalDisplayIf(err < errNone,
    "Unable to load the ToDo application as a shared library");

// Determine if secret record should be shown.
PrivateRecordVisualStatus = CurrentRecordVisualStatus =
    (privateRecordViewEnum)PrefGetPreference(prefShowPrivateRecords);

mode = (PrivateRecordVisualStatus == hidePrivateRecords) ?
    dmModeReadWrite : (dmModeReadWrite | dmModeShowSecret);

// Get the time formats from the system preferences.
TimeFormat = (TimeFormatType)PrefGetPreference(prefTimeFormat);

// Get the date formats from the system preferences.
LongDateFormat = (DateFormatType)PrefGetPreference(prefLongDateFormat);
ShortDateFormat = (DateFormatType)PrefGetPreference(prefDateFormat);

// Get the starting day of the week from the system preferences.
StartDayOfWeek = (uint16_t) PrefGetPreference(prefWeekStartDay);

// Get today's date.
TimSecondsToDateTime (TimGetSeconds(), &dateTime);
Date.year = dateTime.year - firstYear;
Date.month = dateTime.month;
Date.day = dateTime.day;

// Find the application's data file. If it don't exist create it.
err = DateDBOpenDatabase (&ApptDB, mode);
if (err < errNone)
    return err;

// Create initial cursor based on current date and a 1-day range (day /
agenda view)
CalculateStartEndRangeTimes(&Date, 1, &rangeStartTime, &rangeEndTime, NULL);
err = ApptDBOpenOrRequeryWithNewRange(ApptDB, &gApptCursorID,
    rangeStartTime, rangeEndTime, true);
if (err < errNone)
    return err;

PIMAppProfilingBegin("PrvStartApplication, TimeZoneToAscii")

// Get the device localized time zone name
```

## Application Start and Stop

### Responding to Launch Codes

---

```
TimeZoneToAscii(gDeviceTimeZone, gLocalizedTimeZomeName);

PIMAppProfilingEnd();

// Read the preferences / saved-state information
prefsVersion = DatebookLoadPrefs (&prefs);
DayStartHour = prefs.dayStartHour;
DayEndHour = prefs.dayEndHour;
AlarmPreset = prefs.alarmPreset;
SaveBackup = prefs.saveBackup;
ShowTimeBars = prefs.showTimeBars;
CompressDayView = prefs.compressDayView;
ShowTimedAppts = prefs.showTimedAppts;
ShowUntimedAppts = prefs.showUntimedAppts;
ShowDailyRepeatingAppts = prefs.showDailyRepeatingAppts;
AlarmSoundRepeatCount = prefs.alarmSoundRepeatCount;
AlarmSoundRepeatInterval = prefs.alarmSoundRepeatInterval;
AlarmSoundUniqueRecID = prefs.alarmSoundUniqueRecID;
ApptDescFont = prefs.apptDescFont;
AlarmSnooze = prefs.alarmSnooze;

// Get the previous current category
PrvLoadCurrentCategories(&DateBkCurrentCategoriesCount,
    &DateBkCurrentCategoriesP);

// Reset selection
TopVisibleAppt = 0;

// Set initial active tab for the details dialog in day view
DetailsSetDefaultEventDetailsTab(DetailsBookOptionsTabId);

return errNone;
}
```

---

## Responding to Other Launch Codes

If an application receives a launch code other than [sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch](#), it decides if it should respond to that launch code. If it responds to the launch code, it does so by implementing a launch code handler, which is invoked from its [PilotMain\(\)](#) function.

If your application receives a launch code other than [sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch](#) or [sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo](#), you can find out if it is the current application by checking the

launch flags that are sent with the launch code. If the application is the currently running application, the `sysAppLaunchFlagSubCall` flag is set. This flag is set by the system and isn't (and shouldn't be) set by the sender of a launch code.

---

```
Boolean appIsActive = launchFlags & sysAppLaunchFlagSubCall;
```

---

## Launching Applications Programmatically

Applications can send launch codes to each other, so your application might be launched from another application or it might be launched from the system. An application can use a launch code to request that another application perform an action or modify its data. For example, a data collection application could instruct an email application to queue up a particular message to be sent.

---

**TIP:** There are other ways for applications to communicate. See [“When to Use the Helper API”](#) on page 67 to help you decide which method to use.

---

Sending a launch code to another application is like calling a specific subroutine in that application: the application responding to the launch code is responsible for determining what to do given the launch code constant passed on the stack as a parameter.

To send a launch code to another application, use one of the `SysAppLaunch...()` functions from the Application Manager. You use these functions when you want to make use of another application's functionality and eventually return control to your application. The process of calling another application as a subroutine is sometimes referred to as a **sublaunch**.

The Application Manager defines the following `SysAppLaunch...()` functions:

**`SysAppLaunch()`**: Launches an application as a subroutine of the caller in the caller's process. This function can only be called from the main UI thread. Use with care: most applications will want to use one of the other `SysAppLaunch...()` functions instead.

## Application Start and Stop

### *Launching Applications Programmatically*

---

**SysAppLaunchLocal()**: Launch an application as a subroutine of the caller in the caller's process, unless the application being launched is already running in another process. In this case, the launch code and parameters are sent to the running application. This function can only be called from the main UI thread.

**SysAppLaunchRemote()**: Launch an application as a subroutine of the caller in a separate, newly-created process, unless the application being launched is already running in another process in which case the launch code and parameters are sent to the running application. Remote launching allows applications to execute untrusted code without compromising their own security. This function can only be called from the main UI thread.

---

**NOTE:** The parameter block you pass in to any of the above cannot contain pointers to other data or objects.

---

For example, you could use [SysAppLaunchLocal\(\)](#) to request that the built in Address Book application search its databases for a specified phone number and return the results of the search to your application.

An alternative, simpler method of sending launch codes is the [SysBroadcastActionCode\(\)](#) call. This function automatically finds all other user-interface applications and calls the appropriate `SysAppLaunch...()` function to send the launch code to each of them.

When an application is launched using one of the `SysAppLaunch...()` functions, the system considers that application to be the current application even though the application has not switched from the user's perspective. Thus, if your application is called from another application, it can still use the function [SysGetModuleDatabase\(\)](#) to get the database ID of its own database.

If you want to actually close your application and open another application, use [SysUIAppSwitch\(\)](#) instead. This function notifies the system which application to launch next and feeds an `appStopEvent` event into the event queue. If and when the current

application responds to the quit event and returns, the system launches the new application.

---

**WARNING!** Do not use the `SysUIAppSwitch()` or `SysAppLaunch...()` functions to open the Application Launcher application. If another application has replaced the default launcher with one of its own, this function will open the system-supplied launcher instead of the custom one. To open the correct Launcher reliably, enqueue a `keyDownEvent` that contains a `launchChr`.

---

When you launch an application using `SysUIAppSwitch()` you have the option to pass a parameter block (using the `cmdPBP` parameter) containing application-specific information to the application being launched. To create this parameter block, allocate a block of memory using `MemPtrNew()` and then call `MemPtrSetOwner()` to set the block's owner ID to 0. This assigns ownership of the block to the system; memory blocks owned by the system aren't automatically freed when the calling application exits. Once ownership of the block has been assigned to the system, neither the launching nor the launched application need worry about freeing the block since the operating system will do this itself after the launched application exits.

Note that your parameter block must be self contained. That is, it must not have pointers to anything on the stack or to memory blocks that are owned by an application. If you don't need to pass a parameter block to the application being launched, pass `NULL` for the `cmdPBP` parameter.

## Sublaunching in Another Process

Each sublaunch takes place in its own transient process, except when the currently running application receives a request to sublaunch itself, in which case the sublaunch takes place in the Application Process. The sublaunched thread, whether in the main Application process or a sublaunched process, effectively becomes the Application process and thread for the duration of the sublaunch. In other words, the thread requesting the sublaunch is effectively suspended while the sublaunched thread executes. Once the sublaunched application exits, the sublaunched process that was

## Application Start and Stop

### *Stopping an Application*

---

created to accommodate the sublaunch is then completely torn down.

See “[Processes and Applications](#)” on page 87 of *Exploring Palm OS: System Management* for a diagram showing all of the Palm OS Cobalt processes.

## Creating Your Own Launch Codes

Palm OS contains a large number of predefined launch codes, which are listed in “[Launch Code Summary](#)” on page 33. In addition, developers can create their own launch codes to implement specific functionality. Both the sending and the receiving application must know about and handle any developer-defined launch codes.

The launch code parameter is an unsigned 16-bit value. All launch codes with values 0–32767 are reserved for use by the system and for future enhancements. Launch codes beginning at `sysAppLaunchCmdCustomBase` (that is, those from 32768 to 65535) are available for private use by applications.

## Stopping an Application

An application shuts itself down when it receives the event `appStopEvent`. Note that this is an event, not a launch code. The application must detect this event and terminate. (Events are covered in detail in [Chapter 3, “Palm OS Events.”](#)) Applications typically call a “`StopApplication`” function in response to the `appStopEvent`, before returning from `PilotMain()`.

The `appStopEvent` gives the a application an opportunity to perform cleanup activities including closing databases and saving state information. In the stop function, an application should first flush all active records, close the application’s database, and save those aspects of the current state needed for the next time the application is started. [Listing 2.3](#) is an example of a stop function—this is from the Datebook application.

### **Listing 2.3 PrvStopApplication() from Datebook**

---

```
static void PrvStopApplication (void) {  
    // Save the preferences
```

```
DatebookSavePrefs();

// Save current categories
PrvSaveCurrentCategories(DateBkCurrentCategoriesCount,
    DateBkCurrentCategoriesP);

// Send a frmSave event to all the open forms.
FrmSaveAllForms ();

// Close all the open forms.
FrmCloseAllForms ();

// Close the application's cursor
ApptCloseCursor(&gApptCursorID);

// Close the application's data file.
DbCloseDatabase (ApptDB);
ApptDB = NULL;

// Unload the ToDo application loaded as a shared library
if (ToDoRefNum != kRALInvalidRefNum)
    SysUnloadModule(ToDoRefNum);
}
```

---

## Launch Code Summary

The following tables list all Palm OS standard launch codes. These launch codes are declared in `CmnLaunchCodes.h`, `TelephonyLib.h`, and `Preferences.h`. All the parameters for a launch code are passed in a single parameter block, and the results are returned in the same parameter block.

**Table 2.1 Palm OS Launch Codes**

| Code  | Request  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#"><u>prefAppLaunchCmdSetActivePanel</u></a> |  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdAddRecord</u></a>       | Add a record to a database.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdAlarmTriggered</u></a>  | Schedule next alarm or perform quick actions such as sounding alarm tones. |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdAttention</u></a>       | Perform the action requested by the Attention Manager.                     |

## Application Start and Stop

### Launch Code Summary

---

**Table 2.1 Palm OS Launch Codes (*continued*)**

| <b>Code</b>  | <b>Request</b>  |
|--|---|
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdBackground</u></a>           | Sent to the executable module that is launched in a background thread.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch</u></a>           | Launch the application. This launch code signifies that the application is being launched from an expansion card. |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdCountryChange</u></a>        | Respond to country change.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord</u></a>         | Instructs the application to delete a specified database record.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdDisplayAlarm</u></a>         | Display specified alarm dialog or perform time-consuming alarm-related actions.                                   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdEventHook</u></a>            | Allow the application to process an event.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord</u></a>         | Instructs the application to export a specified database record.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount</u></a> | Instructs the application to return the number of records in the application's database.                          |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotify</u></a>      | Indicates a failure in an application that was just switched to.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWord</u></a>      | Add a word to the FEP user dictionary.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdFinalizeUI</u></a>           | Instructs the application's start-up code to de-initialize the process's UI.                                      |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdFind</u></a>                 | Find a text string.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo</u></a>                 | Go to a particular record, display it, and optionally select the specified text.                                  |

**Table 2.1 Palm OS Launch Codes (*continued*)**

| <b>Code</b>  | <b>Request</b>   |
|--|--|
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallApp</u></a>  | Perform some application-specific operation at the behest of the application's conduit.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord</u></a>       | Presents the application with a record to be added to or updated in the application's database.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase</u></a>       | Initialize database.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdInitializeUI</u></a>       | Instructs the application's start-up code to initialize the process's UI.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdLookup</u></a>             | Look up data. In contrast to <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdFind</u></a> , a level of indirection is implied. For example, look up a phone number associated with a name. |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdLookupWord</u></a>         | Look a word up in the FEP dictionaries.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdMultimediaEvent</u></a>    |  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch</u></a>       | Launch normally.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdNotify</u></a>             | Receive a notification.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdOpenDB</u></a>             | Launch application and open a database.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdPanelCalledFromApp</u></a> | Tell preferences panel that it was invoked from an application, not the Preferences application.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdPinletLaunch</u></a>       | Sent to an application that is launched as a pinlet instead of <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch</u></a> in order to launch the application.                    |

## Application Start and Stop

### Launch Code Summary

---

Table 2.1 Palm OS Launch Codes (*continued*)

| Code  | Request   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdReturnFromPanel</u></a>   | Tell an application that it's restarting after preferences panel had been called.                                 |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdRun68KApp</u></a>         | Launch a 68K-based application.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdSaveData</u></a>          | Save data. Often sent before find operations.   |
| <code>sysAppLaunchCmdSlipLaunch</code>                  | System use only.  |
| <code>sysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationV10</code>      | Obsolete launch code.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify</u></a>        | Notify applications that a HotSync has been completed.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest</u></a>       | Request a HotSync.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal</u></a>  | Request a "local" HotSync.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestRemote</u></a> | Request a "remote" HotSync.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdSystemLock</u></a>        | Sent to the Security application to request that the system be locked down.                                       |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset</u></a>       | Respond to system reset. No UI is allowed during this launch code.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange</u></a>        | Respond to system time change.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchPnpsPreLaunch</u></a>        | Pre-launch code for "plug-and-play" devices.  |
| <code>sysBootAppLaunchCmdNoSublaunch</code>             | Informs the boot application that a no-notify reset has occurred. <i>This launch code is for system use only.</i> |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdAppExited</u></a>            | An application has exited from its <a href="#"><u>PilotMain()</u></a> function.                                   |

**Table 2.1 Palm OS Launch Codes (*continued*)**

| <b>Code</b>  | <b>Request</b>   |
|--|--|
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdBoot</u></a>                  | Informs operating system initialization procedures that the system is booting. <i>This launch code is for system use only.</i>     |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdFinalize</u></a>              | An executable module is being unloaded; gives the module a last chance to do any needed “de-initialization.”                       |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdGetGlobals</u></a>            | Retrieve a pointer to an executable module’s globals structure.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdGetModuleID</u></a>           | Retrieve an executable module’s module ID. <i>This launch code is for system use only.</i>   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdGraphicsAccelInit</u></a>     | System use only.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdInitialize</u></a>            | An executable module has been loaded; gives the executable a chance to do any needed initialization.                               |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLaunchCmdInitRuntime</u></a>           | A newly-loaded executable module should initialize its module ID and linker stub. <i>This launch code is for system use only.</i>  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysLibLaunchCmdGet68KSupportEntry</u></a> | Determine if a shared library can be called from a 68K application.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysPackageLaunchAttachImage</u></a>       | A package has been loaded and should supply an image context used by the package to determine when the package should be unloaded. |
| <a href="#"><u>sysPackageLaunchGetInstantiate</u></a>    | Asks a package for the function used to instantiate the package’s components.  |

## Application Start and Stop

### Launch Code Summary

---

**Table 2.1 Palm OS Launch Codes (*continued*)**

| <b>Code</b>   | <b>Request</b>   |
|---|--|
| <a href="#"><u>sysPatchLaunchCmdClearInfo</u></a>       | Informs a patch that a target shared library has been unloaded.                                  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysPatchLaunchCmdSetInfo</u></a>         | Informs a patch that one of the shared libraries it wants to patch is being loaded.              |
| <a href="#"><u>sysPinletLaunchCmdLoadProcPtrs</u></a>   | Requests pointers to the functions used by the Pen Input Manager when interacting with a pinlet. |
| <a href="#"><u>sysSvcLaunchCmdGetQuickEditLabel</u></a> | Get a “quick edit” label for one of the standard service panels.                                 |
| <a href="#"><u>sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceID</u></a>      | Get a standard service panel’s service ID.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceInfo</u></a>    | Obtain the name and service ID for a given system service.                                       |
| <a href="#"><u>sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceList</u></a>    | Obtain a list of system services.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysSvcLaunchCmdSetServiceID</u></a>      | Set a standard service panel’s service ID.   |

---

**Table 2.2 Communications-related Launch Codes**

| <b>Code</b>                                   | <b>Request</b> |
|---|----------------|
| kTelNwkLaunchCmdNetworkStatusChange           |                |
| kTelNwkLaunchCmdSignalLevelChange             |                |
| kTelNwkLaunchCmdUssdAnswer                    |                |
| kTelPowLaunchCmdBatteryChargeLevelChange      |                |
| kTelPowLaunchCmdBatteryConnectionStatusChange |                |

---

**Table 2.2 Communications-related Launch Codes (*continued*)**

| <b>Code</b>   | <b>Request</b>   |
|---|--|
| <code>kTelPowLaunchCmdConnectionOff</code>                    |  |
| <code>kTelPowLaunchCmdConnectionOn</code>                     |  |
| <code>kTelPowLaunchCmdPhonebookNotReady</code>                |  |
| <code>kTelPowLaunchCmdPhonebookReady</code>                   |  |
| <code>kTelPowLaunchCmdSmsNotReady</code>                      |  |
| <code>kTelPowLaunchCmdSmsReady</code>                         |  |
| <code>kTelSmsLaunchCmdIncomingMessage</code>                  |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallAlerting</code>                     |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallConnect</code>                      |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallDialing</code>                      |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallerIdAvailable</code>                |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallHeld</code>                         |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallIncoming</code>                     |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallReleased</code>                     |  |
| <code>kTelSpcLaunchCmdCallWaiting</code>                      |  |
| <code>kTelStyLaunchCmdAuthenticated</code>                    |  |
| <code>kTelStyLaunchCmdAuthenticationCanceled</code>           |  |
| <a href="#"><u><code>sysAppLaunchCmdAntennaUp</code></u></a>  | The antenna has been raised on a device that is appropriately equipped.  |
| <a href="#"><u><code>sysAppLaunchCmdExgAskUser</code></u></a> | Let the application override display of the dialog asking user if they want to receive incoming data via the Exchange Manager. |

## Application Start and Stop

### Launch Code Summary

---

**Table 2.2 Communications-related Launch Codes (*continued*)**

| <b>Code</b>  | <b>Request</b>  |
|--|---|
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdExgGetData</u></a>       | Notify the application that it should send data using the Exchange Manager.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdExgPreview</u></a>       | Notify the application that it should display a preview using the Exchange Manager.                                   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdExgReceiveData</u></a>   | Notify the application that it should receive incoming data using the Exchange Manager.                               |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdGoToURL</u></a>          | Launch an application and open a URL.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchCmdURLParams</u></a>        | Obsolete launch code.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchNppiNoUI</u></a>            | Launch a network panel plug-in without UI, and load NetLib.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysAppLaunchNppiUI</u></a>              | Launch a network panel plug-in with UI.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysBtLaunchCmdExecuteService</u></a>    | Let Bluetooth service applications know that there is an inbound-connected data socket.                               |
| <a href="#"><u>sysBtLaunchCmdPrepareService</u></a>    | Let Bluetooth service applications know that a listener socket has been created and to request an SDP service record. |
| <a href="#"><u>sysCncPluginLaunchCmdGetPlugins</u></a> | Request for plug-in descriptions from Connection Manager plug-in modules  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysCncPluginLaunchCmdRegister</u></a>   | Instructs Connection Manager plug-ins to initialize themselves.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysCncPluginLaunchCmdUnregister</u></a> | The Connection Manager plug-in is being removed.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysCncWizardLaunchCmdEdit</u></a>       | Edit a Connection Manager profile.  |

**Table 2.2 Communications-related Launch Codes (continued)**

| <b>Code</b>                                   | <b>Request</b>     |
|---|--------------------|
| <a href="#"><u>sysDialLaunchCmdDial</u></a>   | Dial the modem.    |
| <a href="#"><u>sysDialLaunchCmdHangUp</u></a> | Hang the modem up. |
| sysIOSDriverInstall                           | System use only.   |
| sysIOSDriverRemove                            | System use only.   |

---

## Application Manager Function Summary

---

### Launching Applications

---

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#"><u>SysAppLaunch()</u></a>       | <a href="#"><u>SysAppLaunchV40()</u></a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>SysAppLaunchLocal()</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>SysUIAppSwitch()</u></a>    |
| <a href="#"><u>SysAppLaunchRemote()</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>SysUIAppSwitchV40()</u></a> |

---

### Other Application Manager Functions

---

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#"><u>SysBroadcastActionCode()</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>SysGetStackInfo()</u></a> |
| <a href="#"><u>SysCurAppDatabase()</u></a>      | <a href="#"><u>SysReset()</u></a>        |
| <a href="#"><u>SysCurAppDatabaseV40()</u></a>   |  |

---

## **Application Start and Stop**

*Application Manager Function Summary*

---

# Events and the Event Loop

---

This chapter discusses **events**—the primary mechanism by which the operating system communicates with an application—and the event loop that forms the heart of all Palm OS® applications. The topics covered are:

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <a href="#">Palm OS Events</a> . . . . .                              | 43 |
| <a href="#">The Structure of an Event</a> . . . . .                   | 44 |
| <a href="#">The Application Event Loop</a> . . . . .                  | 45 |
| <a href="#">Using Events to Communicate Between Threads</a> . . . . . | 53 |
| <a href="#">Palm OS-Generated Events</a> . . . . .                    | 54 |
| <a href="#">Summary of Event APIs</a> . . . . .                       | 56 |

When working with events, you use APIs declared in `Event.h`. These APIs are documented in [Chapter 7, “Event,”](#) on page 139; additional event-related APIs are documented in [Chapter 13, “System Event Manager,”](#) on page 247. The event codes representing the various events are primarily declared in `EventCodes.h`, documented in [Chapter 8, “Event Codes,”](#) on page 169. Many events are only of interest to developers working with a particular technology; accordingly, those events have been documented in the corresponding *Exploring Palm OS* volumes. See [“Palm OS-Generated Events”](#) on page 54 for a complete list of all events organized according to the book, and thus the technology, with which it is most commonly associated.

## Palm OS Events

Palm OS applications are event-driven: user actions and some system requests are placed in an **event queue** from which the events can be retrieved and acted upon. Each thread running in either the

## Events and the Event Loop

### *The Structure of an Event*

---

Application or Background process can have its own event queue into which events destined for that thread are placed (but note that the event queue is part of the UI context of the thread, and a UI context is relatively heavyweight, so unless you need it you shouldn't create the UI context). The operating system places into each queue only those events that are relevant for that queue.

Certain events—such as pen and key events—are classified as **low-level events**. Applications rarely work with low-level events directly; the operating system translates low-level events into higher-level events that are then posted to the appropriate event queue. Applications that do work with low-level events directly might do so to enqueue key events or to retrieve each of the pen points that comprise a pen stroke.

Because Palm OS translates low-level pen and key events into higher-level events, most Palm OS events can be ignored by the typical application. For instance, if the user taps an on-screen button a low-level [penDownEvent](#) is generated. This event is passed on to the control object, which then posts a [ctlEnterEvent](#). Then as the user moves the pen, a series of [penMoveEvents](#) are posted. Finally, when the user lifts the pen a [penUpEvent](#) is posted. If the pen was lifted within the control, the operating system realizes that the user just tapped an on-screen button and posts a [ctlSelectEvent](#) to the event queue. Of these events, an application that is only interested in knowing when the user taps an on-screen button need only watch for the `ctlSelectEvent`; it can ignore the other events entirely.

## The Structure of an Event

The [EventType](#) structure describes an event. It consists of three main parts:

- A 32-bit value that identifies the event that has taken place.
- A standard data block that, for many events, contains the state of the pen at the time the event occurred.
- An optional event-specific data block.

The `EventType` structure looks like this (with the event-specific data structures that comprise the `data` union omitted for clarity):

```
typedef struct EventType {
    eventsEnum eType;
    Boolean penDown;
    uint8_t padding_1;
    uint16_t padding_2;
    uint32_t tapCount;
    Coord screenX;
    Coord screenY;
    union {
        ...
    } data;
} EventType;
```

In this structure the data union is used only by those events that have additional data associated with them. For instance, a [keyDownEvent](#)'s data field contains the following structure:

```
struct _KeyDownEventType {
    wchar_t chr;
    uint16_t keyCode;
    uint16_t modifiers;
} keyDown
```

On the other hand, an [appStopEvent](#)—an indication to the application that it should stop—needs no additional data.

## The Application Event Loop

Upon receiving a [sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch](#) launch code, a typical Palm OS application does the following:

1. Perform any needed application-specific initialization.
2. Display the application's main form.
3. Enter a loop, retrieving and handling events until an [appStopEvent](#) is retrieved. This part of the program is known as the **application event loop**.
4. Perform any necessary cleanup, and exit.

In the event loop, the application fetches events from the queue and dispatches them, taking advantage of the default system functionality as appropriate. Most events are passed on to the

## Events and the Event Loop

### *The Application Event Loop*

---

system, which knows how to handle them. For example, the system knows how to respond to pen taps on forms or menus.

The application typically remains in the event loop until the system tells it to shut itself down by sending an [appStopEvent](#) through the event queue. The application must detect this event and terminate.

[Listing 3.1](#) shows a typical application event loop. [Figure 3.1](#) graphically illustrates this same event loop, with additional explanation for each of the steps.

#### **Listing 3.1 Sample application event loop**

---

```
static void AppEventLoop(void){
    status_t error;
    EventType event;

    do {
        EvtGetEvent(&event, evtWaitForever);

        if (SysHandleEvent(&event))
            continue;

        if (MenuHandleEvent(0, &event, &error))
            continue;

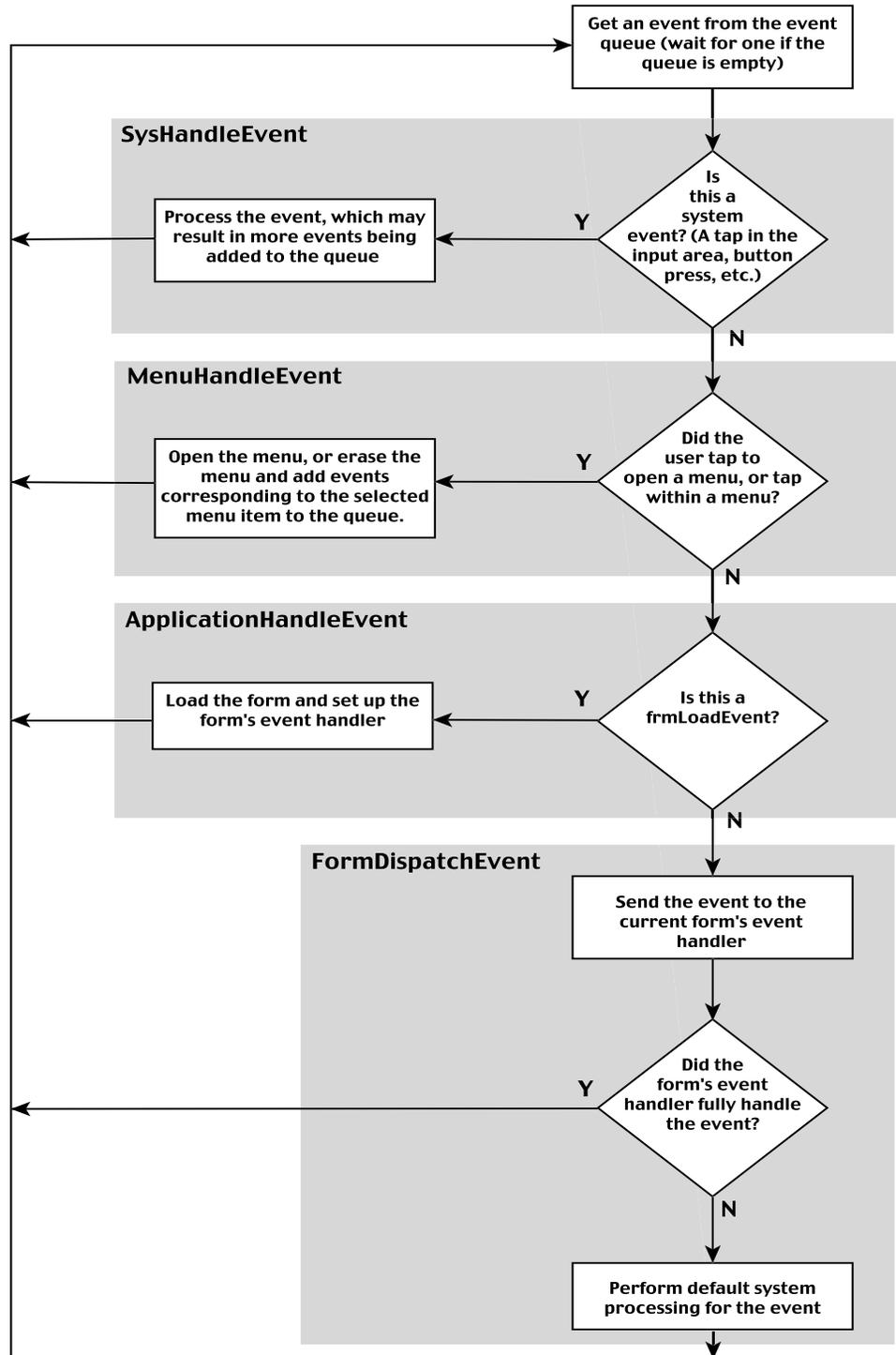
        if (AppHandleEvent(&event))
            continue;

        FrmDispatchEvent(&event);

    } while (event.eType != appStopEvent);
}
```

---

Figure 3.1 Control flow in a typical application



## Events and the Event Loop

### *The Application Event Loop*

---

As illustrated both in the code and the flowchart, within the basic application event loop the application performs the following steps (Each of which is discussed in greater detail in the following sections):

1. Fetch an event from the event queue.
2. Call [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#) to give the system an opportunity to handle the event.
3. If [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#) did not completely handle the event, the application gives the menu system a chance to handle it by calling [MenuHandleEvent\(\)](#).
4. If [MenuHandleEvent\(\)](#) did not completely handle the event, your application now gets a chance to deal with it. [ApplicationHandleEvent\(\)](#) is a function your application has to provide. Your [ApplicationHandleEvent\(\)](#) function typically only handles the [frmLoadEvents](#), since each form typically handles its own events.
5. If [ApplicationHandleEvent](#) did not completely handle the event, the application calls [FrmDispatchEvent\(\)](#). This function sends the event to the active form's event handler and, if the form's event handler didn't deal with it, [FrmDispatchEvent\(\)](#) passes it off to the operating system to do any default processing of the event.

Notice how the event flow allows your application to rely on system functionality as much as it wants. If your application wants to know whether a button is pressed, it has only to wait for a [ctlSelectEvent](#). All the details of the event queue are handled by the system.

Some events are actually requests for the application to do something, for example, [frmOpenEvent](#). Typically, all the application does is initialize the elements on the form and then wait for events it can handle to arrive from the queue.

## Retrieving Events

Applications call [EvtGetEvent\(\)](#) to obtain the next available event from the current thread's event queue. Pass a pointer to an [EventType](#) structure into which the event will be copied, and a timeout value indicating the length of time the function should wait

for an event if there are no events currently on the queue. In most instances you simply pass `evtWaitForever`, indicating that `EvtGetEvent()` shouldn't return until there is at least one event in the queue.

`EvtGetEvent()` has no return value: it always returns a valid event. If there are no events in the queue and the specified timeout period elapses, `EvtGetEvent()` generates and returns a [nilEvent](#).

If your application needs to perform a lengthy process, such as a data transfer during a communications session, it should periodically call `EvtGetEvent()`. That is, you call `EvtGetEvent()` and do work when you get a `nilEvent`. Each time you get a `nilEvent`, do a chunk of work, but be sure to continue to call `EvtGetEvent()` frequently (like every half second), so that pen taps and other events get noticed quickly. Note that in situations like these you'll probably also want to display a progress dialog. For more information on progress dialogs, see *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface*.

## Handling System Events

The system handles events like power on/power off, Graffiti<sup>®</sup> 2 input, tapping inputarea icons; these events are not posted to your thread's event queue. Other events, like the pressing of the "hard" buttons on the device, are posted to your thread's event queue to give your application the opportunity to handle them. Those events that your application does not handle entirely by itself should be passed on to the operating system; you do this by calling [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#).

`SysHandleEvent()` returns `true` if the event was completely handled and no further processing of the event is required. The application is then free to pick up the next event from the queue.

## Handling Menu Events

[MenuHandleEvent\(\)](#) handles two types of events:

- If the user has tapped in the area that invokes a menu, `MenuHandleEvent()` brings up the menu.

## Events and the Event Loop

### *The Application Event Loop*

---

- If the user has tapped inside a menu to invoke a menu command, `MenuHandleEvent()` removes the menu from the screen and puts the events that result from the command onto the event queue.

`MenuHandleEvent()` returns `true` if the event was completely handled.

## Handling Form Load Events: the `AppHandleEvent()` Function

Your `ApplicationHandleEvent()` function typically only handles the `frmLoadEvents`, since each form typically handles its own events. The `EventType` structure that comprises a `frmLoadEvent` contains both the `formID` of the form to be loaded and a `DmOpenRef` to the open resource database that contains the form. Using this information, your `AppHandleEvent()` function should do the following:

1. Load and initialize the form. This is most commonly done by calling `FrmInitForm()`. At this point the form has not yet been drawn, nor is it active.
2. Make the form the active form. Call `FrmSetActiveForm()` to do this. The active form receives all key and pen input, and all drawing is performed on the active form (until otherwise specified).
3. Set the form's event handler using `FrmSetEventHandler()`. You supply the address of a callback function that will receive all events intended for the form. Generally, you create a separate callback function for each form in your application.
4. Call `FrmInitLayout()` to prepare the form for automatic resizing. This last step is optional, but recommended: you need only call this function if your form should be automatically resized in response to a `winResizedEvent`.

Your `AppHandleEvent()` function should return `true` if it handled the event, or `false` if the event should be passed on to be handled elsewhere.

[Listing 3.2](#) illustrates a typical `AppHandleEvent()` function.

### Listing 3.2 A sample AppHandleEvent() function

---

```
static Boolean AppHandleEvent(EventType* pEvent) {
    uint16_t formId;
    FormType *pForm;

    if (pEvent->eType == frmLoadEvent) {
        // Load the form resource.
        formId = pEvent->data.frmLoad.formID;

        pForm = FrmInitForm(gAppDB, formId);
        FrmSetActiveForm(pForm);

        // Set the event handler for the form. The handler of
        // the currently active form is called by
        // FrmHandleEvent each time it receives an event.
        switch (formId) {
            case MainForm:
                FrmSetEventHandler(pForm, MainFormHandleEvent);
                FrmInitLayout(pForm, gMainFormLayout);
                break;

            case Form2Form:
                FrmSetEventHandler(pForm, Form2FormHandleEvent);
                FrmInitLayout(pForm, gForm2FormLayout);
                break;

            default:
                ErrFatalDisplay("Invalid Form Load Event");
                break;
        }

        return true;
    }

    return false;
}
```

---

## Handling Form-Specific Events

[FrmDispatchEvent\(\)](#) begins by sending the event to the application's event handler for the active form. This is the event handler routine that was established in `ApplicationHandleEvent()`. This gives the application's code the first opportunity to process events that pertain to the current

## Events and the Event Loop

### *The Application Event Loop*

---

form. The application's event handler may completely handle the event and return `true`, in which case `FrmDispatchEvent()` returns to the application's event loop. Otherwise, `FrmDispatchEvent()` calls `FrmHandleEvent()` to provide the system's default processing for the event. In many cases this default handling is sufficient; see the documentation for `FrmHandleEvent()` for an explanation of how that function deals with various events.

In the process of handling an event, an application may have to first close the current form and then open another one. This happens as follows:

1. The application calls `FrmGotoForm()` to bring up another form. `FrmGotoForm()` enqueues a `frmCloseEvent` for the currently active form, and then enqueues a `frmLoadEvent` and a `frmOpenEvent` for the new form.
2. When the application gets the `frmCloseEvent`, it closes and erases the currently active form.
3. When the application gets the `frmLoadEvent`, it loads and then activates the new form. Normally, the form remains active until it's closed. (Note that this wouldn't work if you preload all forms, but pre-loading is really discouraged. Applications don't need to be concerned with the overhead of loading forms; loading is so fast that applications can do it when they need it.) The application's event handler for the new form is also established.
4. Upon receipt of the `frmOpenEvent` the application performs any required initialization of the form.
5. Upon receipt of a `frmUpdateEvent` the application draws the form on the display.

After `FrmGotoForm()` has been called, any further events that make their way to the application event loop's `FrmDispatchEvent()` call are dispatched to the event handler for the form that's currently active—the form specified in the `FrmGotoForm()` call.

## Using Events to Communicate Between Threads

---

**NOTE:** This section describes how the Palm OS event mechanism can be used to facilitate communications between separate threads of execution. For more complete information on writing multi-tasking Palm OS applications, see *Exploring Palm OS: System Management*.

---

Each thread can have its own event queue. While the Palm OS event mechanism is most commonly used to keep applications apprised of user actions, you can also employ it to communicate with other threads, either in the same or a different process.

### Communicating Between Threads in a Single Process

Given a handle to an event queue, you can post an arbitrary event to that queue by calling [EvtAddEventToEventQueue\(\)](#) or [EvtAddUniqueEventToEventQueue\(\)](#). Note that the former is different from [EvtAddEventToQueue\(\)](#), which always posts events to the default queue for the current thread.

To obtain a handle to the event queue of another thread in the same process you simply call [EvtGetThreadEventQueue\(\)](#) from within that thread. When you are done with the queue be sure to call [EvtReleaseEventQueue\(\)](#).

### Communicating Between Threads in Different Processes

As when posting events to the queue of another thread in the same process, you use [EvtAddEventToEventQueue\(\)](#) or [EvtAddUniqueEventToEventQueue\(\)](#) to post events to a queue in a separate process. How you obtain the handle to the other thread's queue, however, differs. The mechanism you use depends on whether you created the other thread yourself or whether you need to attach to an already-running thread in another process:

- If you are creating the thread yourself, you'll likely use [EvtCreateBackgroundThread\(\)](#). This function returns a handle to the newly-created background thread's event

## Events and the Event Loop

### *Palm OS-Generated Events*

---

queue. Note that although threads don't necessarily have an event queue—you need to call [WinStartThreadUI\(\)](#) to create a UI context (and thus an event queue) for a thread created with [SysThreadCreate\(\)](#)—background threads created with [EvtCreateBackgroundThread\(\)](#) do always have an event queue.

- To obtain a handle to the event queue of an already-running thread in another process, that thread must have published its queue by name using [EvtPublishEventQueue\(\)](#). Then, as long as the posting thread knows the name by which the queue was published, it need only call [EvtLookupEventQueue\(\)](#) to obtain the queue handle.

Two-way communication is enabled by the *replyQueue* parameter to the [EvtAddEventToEventQueue\(\)](#) call: if task A supplies a handle to its own queue when posting an event to task B's event queue, task B can send a reply by posting an event back to task A's queue. In order to obtain the handle to task A's event queue, task B must call [EvtGetReplyEventQueue\(\)](#) while processing the original event posted by task A. Note that the reply queue is associated with a single event posting; this allows a background server task to service multiple clients at the same time.

## Palm OS-Generated Events

The following is complete list of all events generated by Palm OS that are of interest to developers. Because most events are generated by or handled by specific areas of the system, they are documented in other books in the *Exploring Palm OS* series, as listed in the following tables.

---

### Palm OS-Generated Events

---

#### General Events

[appStopEvent](#)

[nilEvent](#)

#### Events documented in *Exploring Palm OS: Input Services*

[gsiStateChangeEvent](#)

[keyDownEvent](#)

[keyHoldEvent](#)

[keyHoldEvent5](#)

[keyUpEvent](#)

[keyUpEvent5](#)

[penDownEvent](#)

[penMoveEvent](#)

[penUpEvent](#)

### **Events documented in *Exploring Palm OS: User Interface***

[ctlEnterEvent](#)

[ctlExitEvent](#)

[ctlRepeatEvent](#)

[ctlSelectEvent](#)

[daySelectEvent](#)

[fldChangedEvent](#)

[fldEnterEvent](#)

[fldHeightChangedEvent](#)

[frmCloseEvent](#)

[frmGadgetEnterEvent](#)

[frmGadgetMiscEvent](#)

[frmGotoEvent](#)

[frmLoadEvent](#)

[frmOpenEvent](#)

[frmSaveEvent](#)

[frmScrollPrvRefreshEvent](#)

[frmStopDialogEvent](#)

[frmTitleEnterEvent](#)

[frmTitleSelectEvent](#)

[frmUpdateEvent](#)

[insertionPointOffEvent](#)

[insertionPointOnEvent](#)

[lstEnterEvent](#)

[lstExitEvent](#)

[lstSelectEvent](#)

[menuCloseEvent](#)

[menuCmdBarOpenEvent](#)

[menuCmdBarTimeoutEvent](#)

[menuEvent](#)

[menuOpenEvent](#)

[popSelectEvent](#)

[prgUpdateEvent](#)

[sclEnterEvent](#)

[sclExitEvent](#)

[sclRepeatEvent](#)

[sysClearUIEvent](#)

[tblEnterEvent](#)

[tblExitEvent](#)

[tblSelectEvent](#)

[winEnterEvent](#)

[winExitEvent](#)

[winFocusGainedEvent](#)

## Events and the Event Loop

Summary of Event APIs

---

[winFocusLostEvent](#)

[winResizedEvent](#)

[winUpdateEvent](#)

[winVisibilityChangedEvent](#)

### Events to be documented in *Exploring Palm OS: Creating a FEP*

tsmConfirmEvent

tsmFepButtonEvent

tsmFepChangeEvent

tsmFepDisplayOptionsEvent

tsmFepModeEvent

tsmFepSelectOptionEvent

### Events documented in *Exploring Palm OS: Telephony and SMS*

telAsyncReplyEvent ([kTelTelephonyEvent](#))

### Events used internally by the operating system or reserved for future use

amWorkerDoneEvent

attnIndicatorEnterEvent

attnIndicatorSelectEvent

certMgrWorkerDoneEvent

debugEvent

exgLocalEvtNotify

exgLocalEvtDie

reservedEventCode1

reservedEventCode2

reservedEventCode3

reservedFindEvent

stringInputEvent

tunneledEvent

---

## Summary of Event APIs

---

### Functions Declared in Event.h

---

#### Main Event Queue Management

[EvtAddEventToQueue](#)

[EvtAddEventToQueueAtTime](#)

[EvtAddUniqueEventToQueue](#)

[EvtAddUniqueEventToQueueAtTime](#)

[EvtEventAvail](#)

[EvtGetEvent](#)

[EvtSetNullEventTick](#)

[EvtSysEventAvail](#)

#### Pen Queue Management

---

[EvtDequeuePenPoint](#)

[EvtDequeuePenStrokeInfo](#)

[EvtFlushNextPenStroke](#)

[EvtFlushPenQueue](#)

[EvtGetPen](#)

[EvtGetPenNative](#)

### **Key Queue Management**

[EvtDequeueKeyEvent](#)

[EvtEnqueueKey](#)

[EvtFlushKeyQueue](#)

[EvtKeyDownIsVirtual](#)

[EvtKeyQueueEmpty](#)

### **Handling Power On**

[EvtWakeup](#)

[EvtWakeupWithoutNilEvent](#)

### **Communicating Between Threads in the Same Process**

[EvtAddEventToEventQueue](#)

[EvtGetThreadEventQueue](#)

[EvtReleaseEventQueue](#)

### **Communicating Between Threads in Different Processes**

[EvtAcquireEventQueue](#)

[EvtCreateBackgroundThread](#)

[EvtGetReplyEventQueue](#)

[EvtLookupEventQueue](#)

[EvtPublishEventQueue](#)

### **Blocking on the Event Queue's IOS File Descriptor**

[EvtFinishLastEvent](#)

[EvtGetEventDescriptor](#)

### **Getting the Current Focus**

[EvtGetFocusWindow](#)

### **Debugging**

[EvtEventToString](#)

---

## **Events and the Event Loop**

*Summary of Event APIs*

---

# Notifications

---

Applications can register for **notifications** that are sent when certain system-level events or application-level events occur. Notifications are similar to application launch codes, with one important difference: notifications are only sent to applications or code resources that have specifically registered to receive them, making them more efficient than launch codes.

This chapter describes the Palm OS notification mechanism. It shows how to register for a notification and how to deal with the notifications that you then receive. It provides some detail on some of the more commonly-used notifications: those that signal when the device is about to go to sleep and those that indicate that it is waking up. This chapter then discusses a special class of notifications—helper notifications—that can be used to publish and request application services. Finally, it concludes with a complete list of all of the notifications defined by Palm OS.

|  |           |    |
|--|-----------|----|
| <a href="#">Notification Overview</a>          | . . . . . | 59 |
| <a href="#">Registering for a Notification</a> | . . . . . | 60 |
| <a href="#">Writing a Notification Handler</a> | . . . . . | 62 |
| <a href="#">Sleep and Wake Notifications</a>   | . . . . . | 63 |
| <a href="#">Helper Notifications</a>           | . . . . . | 66 |
| <a href="#">Notification Summary</a>           | . . . . . | 72 |
| <a href="#">Notification Function Summary</a>  | . . . . . | 75 |

Reference material for many of the APIs discussed in this chapter can be found in [Chapter 4, “Notifications,”](#) on page 59.

## Notification Overview

The Palm OS system and the built-in applications send notifications when certain events occur. (For a complete list, see [“Notification Summary”](#) on page 72.) It’s also possible for your application to

## Notifications

### *Registering for a Notification*

---

create and broadcast its own notifications. However, applications rarely do so. It's more likely that you'll want to register to receive the predefined notifications or that you'll broadcast the predefined `sysNotifyHelperEvent` described under "[Helper Notifications](#)" on page 66.

A given notification is sent to each of the **notification clients** that register for it. Three general types of event flow are possible using the notification manager:

- Single consumer

Each client is notified that the event has occurred and handles it in its own way without modifying any information in the parameter block.

- Collaborative

The notification's parameter block contains a `handled` flag. Clients can set this flag to communicate to other clients that the event has been handled, while still allowing them to receive the notification.

- Collective

Each client can add information to the notification's parameter block, allowing the data to be accumulated for all clients. This style of notification could be used, for example, to build a menu dynamically by letting each client add its own menu text. The `sysNotifyMenuBarOpenEvent` is similar to this style of notification.

## Registering for a Notification

To receive notification that an event has occurred, you must register for it using the `sysNotifyRegister()` function. Once you register for a notification, you remain registered until the system is reset, the notification is deleted, or until you explicitly unregister for this notification using `sysNotifyUnregister()`.

To register an application for the HotSync<sup>®</sup> notification, you'd use a function call similar to the one in [Listing 4.1](#).

### **Listing 4.1 Registering for a notification**

---

```
sysNotifyRegister(appDBID, sysNotifySyncStartEvent, NULL,
```

```
sysNotifyNormalPriority, myDataP, myDataSize);
```

---

The parameters you pass to the `SysNotifyRegister()` function specify the following:

- The database ID for the PRC file. Be sure you're not passing the local ID of the record database that your application accesses. You use the record database's local ID more frequently than you do the application's local ID, so this is a common mistake to make.
- The notification for which you are registering. In the above examples, `sysNotifySyncStartEvent` specifies that you want to be informed when a HotSync operation is about to start. (There is also a `sysNotifySyncFinishEvent` that specifies that a HotSync operation has ended.)
- The means by which the notification should be received. Applications should use `NULL` for this parameter to specify that they should be notified through the application launch code `sysAppLaunchCmdNotify`. As with all other launch codes, the system passes this to the application's `PilotMain()` function.
- The priority with which the notification should be sent. `sysNotifyNormalPriority` means that you don't want your code to receive any special consideration when receiving the notification. Notifications are broadcast synchronously in priority order. The lower the number you specify here, the earlier you receive the notification in the list.

In virtually all cases, you should use `sysNotifyNormalPriority`. If you absolutely must ensure that your code is notified in a certain order (either before most notifications or after most notifications), be sure to leave some space between priority values so that your code won't collide with the system's handling of notifications or with another application's handling of notifications. Never use the extreme maximum or minimum allowed value. In general, PalmSource recommends using a value whose least significant bits are 0 (such as 32, 64, 96, and so on).

- Any data you want easy access to in your notification handler function.

After you've made the calls shown in [Listing 4.1](#) and the system is about to begin a HotSync operation, it broadcasts the

## Notifications

### *Writing a Notification Handler*

---

`sysNotifySyncStartEvent` notification to both clients. Along with the notification your code receives a [SysNotifyParamType](#) structure containing the notification name, the broadcaster, and a pointer to your specific data (`myDataP` in the example above). Some notifications contain extra information in a `notifyDetailsP` field in this structure. (The `HotSync` notifications do not use the `notifyDetailsP` field.)

## Writing a Notification Handler

The application's (or a library's) response to `sysAppLaunchCmdNotify` is called a **notification handler**. A notification handler may perform any processing necessary, including displaying a user interface or broadcasting other notifications.

When displaying a user interface, consider the possibility that you may be blocking other applications from receiving the notification. For this reason, it's generally not a good idea to display a modal form or do anything else that requires waiting for the user to respond. Also, many of the notifications are broadcast during [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#), which means your application event loop may not have progressed to the point where it is possible for you to display a user interface, or that you may overflow the stack.

If you need to perform some lengthy process in a notification handler, one way to ensure that you aren't blocking other events is to send yourself a deferred notification. For example, [Listing 4.2](#) shows a notification handler for the `sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent` notification that performs no work other than setting up a deferred notification (`myDeferredNotifyEvent`--which is a custom notification) and scheduling it for broadcast. When the application receives the `myDeferredNotifyEvent`, it calls the `MyNotifyHandler` function, which is where the application really handles the time change event.

### **Listing 4.2 Deferring notification within a handler**

---

```
case sysAppLaunchCmdNotify :
    if (cmdPBP->notify->notifyType == sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent) {
        SysNotifyParamType notifyParm;
```

```
MyNotificationDataStruct myData;

/* initialize myData here */

/* Create the notification block. */
notifyParam.notifyType = myDeferredNotifyEvent;
notifyParam.broadcaster = myCreatorID;
notifyParam.notifyDetailsP= NULL;
notifyParam.handled = false;

/* Register for my notification */
SysNotifyRegister(myCardNo, appDBID, myDeferredNotifyEvent, NULL,
    sysNotifyNormalPriority, &myData);

/* Broadcast the notification */
SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred(&notifyParam, NULL);

} else if (cmdPBP->notify->notifyType == myDeferredNotifyEvent)
    MyNotifyHandler(cmdPBP->notify);
break;
```

---

The [`SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred\(\)`](#) function broadcasts the specified notification to all interested parties; however, it waits to do so until the current event has completed processing. Thus, by using a separate deferred notification, you can be sure that all other clients have had a chance to respond to the first notification.

There are several functions that broadcast notifications. Notification handlers should use `SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred()` to avoid the possibility of overflowing the notification stack.

A special case of dealing with lengthy computations in a notification handler occurs when the system is being put to sleep. See “[Sleep and Wake Notifications](#)” below.

## Sleep and Wake Notifications

Several notifications are broadcast at various stages when the system goes to sleep and when the system wakes up. These are:

**[`sysNotifySleepRequestEvent`](#)** : Broadcast during [`SysHandleEvent\(\)`](#) processing when the system has decided to go to sleep.

## Notifications

### *Sleep and Wake Notifications*

---

**sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent**: Broadcast during `SysHandleEvent()` immediately before the system is put to sleep. After the broadcast is complete, the system is put to sleep.

**sysNotifyEarlyWakeUpEvent**: Broadcast during `SysHandleEvent()` immediately after the system has finished sleeping. The screen may still be turned off, and the system may not fully wake up. It may simply handle an alarm or a battery charger event and go back to sleep.

**sysNotifyLateWakeUpEvent**: Broadcast during `SysHandleEvent()` immediately after the device has finished waking up.

These notifications are *not* guaranteed to be broadcast. For example, if the system goes to sleep because the user removes the batteries, sleep notifications are not sent. Thus, these notifications are unsuitable for applications where external hardware must be shut off to conserve power before the system goes to sleep.

If you want to know when the system is going to sleep because you have a small amount of cleanup that should occur beforehand, then register for `sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent`.

It is recommended that you not perform any sort of prolonged activity, such as displaying an alert panel that requests confirmation, in response to a sleep notification. If you do, the alert might be displayed long enough to trigger another auto-off event, which could be detrimental to other handlers of the sleep notify event.

In a few instances, you might need to prevent the system from going to sleep. For example, your code might be in the middle of performing some lengthy computation or in the middle of attempting a network connection. If so, register for the `sysNotifySleepRequestEvent` instead. This notification informs all clients that the system might go to sleep. If necessary, your handler can delay the sleep request by doing the following:

---

```
((SleepEventParamType *)  
 (notify->notifyDetailsP))->deferSleep++;
```

---

The system checks the `deferSleep` value when each notification handler returns. If it is nonzero, it cancels the sleep event.

After you defer sleep, your code is free to finish what it was doing. When it is finished, you must allow the system to continue with the sleep event. To do so, create a [keyDownEvent](#) with the `resumeSleepChr` and the command key bit set (to signal that the character is virtual) and add it to the event queue. When the system receives this event, it will again broadcast the `sysNotifySleepRequestEvent` to all clients. If `deferSleep` is 0 after all clients return, then the system knows it is safe to go to sleep, and it broadcasts the `sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent` to all of its clients.

Notice that you may potentially receive the `sysNotifySleepRequestEvent` many times before the system actually goes to sleep, but you receive the `sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent` exactly once.

During a wake-up event, the other two notifications listed above are broadcast. The `sysNotifyEarlyWakeUpEvent` is broadcast very early on in the wake-up process, generally before the screen has turned on. At this stage, it is not guaranteed that the system will fully wake up. It may simply handle an alarm or a battery charger event and go back to sleep. Most applications that need notification of a wake-up event will probably want to register for `sysNotifyLateWakeUpEvent` instead. At this stage, the screen has been turned on and the system is guaranteed to fully wake up.

When the handheld receives the `sysNotifyLateWakeUpEvent` notification, it may be locked and waiting for the user to enter the password. If this is the case, you must wait for the user to unlock the handheld before you display a user interface. Therefore, if you intend to display a user interface when the handheld wakes up, you should make sure the handheld is not locked. If the handheld is locked, you should register for [sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked](#) notification and display your user interface when it is received. See [Listing 4.3](#).

### **Listing 4.3 Responding to Late Wake-up Notification**

---

```
case sysNotifyLateWakeUpEvent:
    if ((Boolean) PrefGetPreference(prefDeviceLocked)) {
```

## Notifications

### Helper Notifications

---

```
        SysNotifyRegister(myDbID, sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked,
        NULL, sysNotifyNormalPriority, NULL);
    } else {
        HandleDeviceWakeup();
    }
case sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked:
    HandleDeviceWakeup();
```

---

## Helper Notifications

The helper notification, [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#), is a way for one application to request a service from another application. Currently, the Dial application is the only application that performs a service through [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#). Specifically, the Dial application dials a phone in response to this notification. The Address Book uses the Dial application to dial the phone number that the user has selected. You can use the Dial application in a similar way by broadcasting the [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#) from your application. You may also choose to write a provider of services.

In this section, the application that responds to the [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#) notification is called the **helper**, and the application that broadcasts the notification is called the **broadcaster**.

A helper registers for the [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#) notification. In the notification handler, the helper responds to action requests pertaining to the **service** that it provides.

**Actions** are requests to provide information about the service or to perform the service. The details structure for [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#) (a [HelperNotifyEventType](#) structure) defines three possible actions:

- `kHelperNotifyActionCodeEnumerate` is a request for the helper to list the services that it can perform.
- `kHelperNotifyActionCodeValidate` is a request for the helper to make sure that it can perform the service.
- `kHelperNotifyActionCodeExecute` is a request to actually perform the service.

The possible services are defined in `HelperServiceClass.h` and described in [Chapter 10, “Helper Service Class,”](#) on page 181. These services are to dial a number, email a message, send an SMS message, or send a fax. If you want to define your own service, you must register a unique creator ID for that service. Alternatively, you can use the creator ID of your application.

## When to Use the Helper API

There are several means by which one application can communicate with another application on the same handheld. Specifically, an application can send a launch code to another application (see [“Launching Applications Programmatically”](#) on page 29, can use the Exchange Manager and Local Exchange Library to send data to another application (see [Chapter 4, “Object Exchange,”](#) in *Exploring Palm OS: High-Level Communications*), or can use the helper API to request that a service be performed.

The helper API is designed for use when you do not know anything about the receiving application. The helper API provides a means of communication where the sending and receiving application do not need to know anything about each other. This contrasts with the launch code mechanism, in which the sending application must know the local ID of the receiving database as well as which launch code to send.

## Requesting a Helper Service

[Listing 4.4](#) shows how an application should request the dial service. In general, you should do the following to request a service:

- Broadcast a `sysNotifyHelperEvent` with a `kHelperNotifyActionCodeValidate` action each time you want to verify that the service is available.

For example, when the Address Book initializes the List view form, it checks to see if the dial service is available by broadcasting the notification with the action code `kHelperNotifyActionCodeValidate`. The Dial application makes sure the Telephony Library is open. If so, it sets `handled` to `true` in the `SysNotifyParamType` structure. If not, it sets `handled` to `false`. If `handled` is

## Notifications

### Helper Notifications

---

false after the notification is broadcast, the Address Book does not display the Dial menu item.

- Broadcast a `sysNotifyHelperEvent` with a `kHelperNotifyActionCodeExecute` action when you want the service performed. See [Listing 4.4](#).
- If you want to obtain a list of all possible services, broadcast a `sysNotifyHelperEvent` with a `kHelperNotifyActionCodeEnumerate` action. You might do so when your application is launched, upon system reset, or any time the user performs a task where you might want to provide a service.

#### Listing 4.4 Requesting a helper service

---

```
Boolean PrvDialListDialSelected(FormType* frmP) {
    SysNotifyParamType param;
    HelperNotifyEventType details;
    HelperNotifyExecuteType execute;

    param.notifyType = sysNotifyHelperEvent;
    param.broadcaster = sysFileCAddress;
    param.notifyDetailsP = &details;
    param.handled = false;

    details.version = kHelperNotifyCurrentVersion;
    details.actionCode = kHelperNotifyActionCodeExecute;
    details.data.executeP = &execute;

    execute.serviceClassID = kHelperServiceClassIDVoiceDial;
    execute.helperAppID = 0;
    execute.dataP = FldGetTextPtr(ToolsGetFrmObjectPtr(frmP,
        DialListNumberField));
    execute.displayedName = gDisplayName;
    execute.detailsP = 0;
    execute.err = errNone;

    SysNotifyBroadcast(&param);

    // Check error code
    if (!param.handled)
        // Not handled so exit the list - Unexpected error
        return true;
    else
```

```
        return (execute.err == errNone);  
    }
```

---

When you broadcast the `sysNotifyHelperEvent`, it's important to note the following:

- Always use [SysNotifyBroadcast\(\)](#), which broadcasts the notification synchronously.
- The notification's `notifyDetailsP` parameter points to a [HelperNotifyEventType](#). This structure allows the broadcaster to communicate with the helper.
- The helper may allocate memory and add it to the `HelperNotifyEventType` structure. In particular, if the action code is `kHelperNotifyActionCodeEnumerate`, the helper allocates at least one structure of type [HelperNotifyEnumerateListType](#) and adds it to the `data` field in the `HelperNotifyEventType` structure. The broadcaster must free this memory, even though the helper allocated it.
- The broadcaster uses the `helperAppID` field to communicate directly with a particular provider of the requested service. For example, suppose two applications provide a dial service. The broadcaster might discover these two applications through the `enumerate` action and then allow the user to specify which application should dial the phone number. When broadcasting the `enumerate` action, no helper ID is specified, so all helpers respond. After the user has set the preferred helper, the broadcaster sets the `helperAppID` field for the `validate` and `execute` actions to that helper's creator ID. A helper must check the `helperAppID` field and only respond to the notification if its creator ID matches the value in that field or if that field is 0.
- The `dataP` field contains the data required to perform the service. For the dial service, `dataP` contains the phone number to dial. If any extra information is required or desired, then it is provided in the `detailsP` field. If you're requesting the email or SMS service, you use `detailsP` to provide the message to be sent. See [Chapter 10, "Helper Service Class,"](#) on page 181 for more information.
- The `handled` field of `SysNotifyParamType` and the `err` field of the `HelperNotifyEventType` structure are used to

## Notifications

### Helper Notifications

---

return the result. Always set `handled` to `false` and `err` to `errNone` before broadcasting and check their values after the broadcast is complete. The helper uses `handled` to indicate if it attempted to handle the service. If `handled` is `true`, it uses `err` to indicate the success or failure of performing that service.

## Implementing a Helper

To implement a helper, do the following:

- Register to receive the [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#). It is best to register for this notification in response to the [sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify](#) and [sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset](#) launch codes. This registers your helper when it is first installed and re-registers it upon each system reset.
- In the notification handler, handle the three possible actions: `enumerate`, `execute`, and `validate`. Note that even though the `enumerate` action is optional and not currently used by Address Book, a helper must respond to this action in its handler because another third party application might send the `enumerate` action.

[Listing 4.5](#) and [Listing 4.6](#) show how the Dial application responds to the `enumerate` and `validate` actions. Note that the `enumerate` action requires the helper to allocate memory and add that memory to the [HelperNotifyEventType](#) structure pointed to by `notifyDetailsP` in the [SysNotifyParamType](#) parameter block. In this case, the `notifyDetailsP->dataP` field is a linked list of [HelperNotifyEnumerateListType](#) structures. Each helper must allocate one of these structure per service and add it to the end of the list. The broadcaster is responsible for freeing all of these structures after the notification broadcast is complete.

### Listing 4.5 Enumerating services provided

---

```
Boolean PrvAppEnumerate
(HelperNotifyEventType *helperNotifyEventP)
{
    HelperNotifyEnumerateListType* newNodeP;
    MemHandle handle;
    MemPtr stringP;
```

```
newNodeP = MemPtrNew
    (sizeof(HelperNotifyEnumerateListType));

// Get name to display in user interface.
handle = DmGetResource(strRsc, HelperAppNameString);
stringP = MemHandleLock(handle);
StrCopy(newNodeP->helperAppName, stringP);
MemHandleUnlock(handle);
DmReleaseResource(handle);

// Get name of service to display in UI.
handle = DmGetResource(strRsc, HelperActionNameString);
stringP = MemHandleLock(handle);
StrCopy(newNodeP->actionName, stringP);
MemHandleUnlock(handle);
DmReleaseResource(handle);

newNodeP->serviceClassID = kHelperServiceClassIDVoiceDial;
newNodeP->helperAppID = kDialCreator;
newNodeP->nextP = 0;

// Add the new node.
if (helperNotifyEventP->data.enumerateP == 0) {
    helperNotifyEventP->data.enumerateP = newNodeP;
} else {
    HelperNotifyEnumerateListType* nodeP;
    nodeP = helperNotifyEventP->data.enumerateP;
    //Look for the end of the list.
    while ( nodeP->nextP != 0 )
        nodeP = nodeP->nextP;
    nodeP->nextP = newNodeP;
}

return true;
}
```

---

[Listing 4.6](#) show how the Dial application responds to the validate action.

#### **Listing 4.6 Responding to validate action**

---

```
Boolean PrvAppValidate (SysNotifyParamType *sysNotifyParamP)
{
    HelperNotifyEventType* helperNotifyEvent;
```

## Notifications

### Notification Summary

---

```
helperNotifyEvent = sysNotifyParamP->notifyDetailsP;
// Check version
if (helperNotifyEvent->version < 1)
    return false;

// Check service
if (helperNotifyEvent-> data.validateP->serviceClassID
    != kHelperServiceClassIDVoiceDial)
    return false;

// check appId (either null or me)
if ((helperNotifyEvent->data.validateP->helperAppID != 0)
    && (helperNotifyEvent->data.validateP->helperAppID !=
        kDialCreator))
    return false;

// Check Telephony library presence
if (!PrvAppCheckTelephony())
    return false;

sysNotifyParamP->handled = true;
return true;
}
```

---

When writing a helper, it is also important to note the following:

- Always check the `helperAppID` field and only respond if it is 0 or if it matches your creator ID. For the `validate` and `execute` actions, a broadcaster may use `helperAppID` to only communicate with the desired helper.
- If you handle the action, set `handled` to `true`. If the handling of the service was unsuccessful, set the `err` field in `notifyDetailsP`.
- Always check the `handled` field before performing the service. If any helper can perform the service, you must make sure that the service has not already been performed before you perform it. If `handled` is `true`, the service has already been performed.

## Notification Summary

[Table 4.1](#) lists the standard notifications that are supported in Palm OS Cobalt. These notifications are declared in the header

`NotifyMgr.h`. All the parameters for a notification are passed in a [SysNotifyParamType](#) structure and the results are returned in that same structure.

**Table 4.1 Notification Constants**

| <b>Constant</b>                                 | <b>Description</b>   |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">cncNotifyConnectionStateEvent</a>   | Broadcast by the Connection Manager whenever a persistent profile is either connected or disconnected. |
| <code>shortCutNotifyAddDbgMacrosEvent</code>    |  |
| <a href="#">sysExternalConnectorAttachEvent</a> | A device has been attached to an external connector.   |
| <a href="#">sysExternalConnectorDetachEvent</a> | A device has been detached from an external connector.   |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyAltInputSystemDisabled</a> | An alternative input system (such as an external keyboard) has become disabled.                        |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyAltInputSystemEnabled</a>  | An alternative input system (such as an external keyboard) has been enabled.                           |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyAntennaRaisedEvent</a>     | The antenna has been raised on a Palm VII series handheld.   |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyAppServicesEvent</a>       |  |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent</a>      | An expansion card has been inserted into the expansion slot.   |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent</a>       | An expansion card has been removed from the expansion slot.  |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyDBAddedEvent</a>           | A new database has been added to the device.   |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyDBChangedEvent</a>         | Database info has been set on a database, such as with <a href="#">DmSetDatabaseInfo()</a> .           |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent</a>         | A database has been created.   |
| <a href="#">sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent</a>         | A database has been deleted.   |

## Notifications

### Notification Summary

---

**Table 4.1 Notification Constants (*continued*)**

| <b>Constant</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>  |
|--|---|
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent</u></a>         | An overlay has been opened, a database has been opened for write, or another event has occurred which has made the database info “dirty.” |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent</u></a> | The Launcher has attempted to delete a protected database.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked</u></a>       | The user has unlocked the handheld.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyDisplayChangeEvent</u></a>   | The color table or bit depth has changed.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent</u></a>     | The system is starting to wake up.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyEvtGotAttnEvent</u></a>      | System use only.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyForgotPasswordEvent</u></a>  | The user has tapped the Lost Password button in the Security application.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyHelperEvent</u></a>          | An application has requested that a particular service be performed.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyHostFSInitDone</u></a>       | System use only.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent</u></a>      | The system has finished waking up.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent</u></a>   | The system locale has changed.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyMenuCmdBarOpenEvent</u></a>  | The system is about to display the menu command toolbar.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyPhoneEvent</u></a>           | Reserved for future use.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyPOSEMountEvent</u></a>       | System use only.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent</u></a>   | The system has finished a reset.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyRetryEnqueueKey</u></a>      | The Attention Manager has failed to post a virtual character to the key queue.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent</u></a> | The device security level has been changed.   |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent</u></a>     | The system is about to go to sleep.   |

**Table 4.1 Notification Constants (*continued*)**

| <b>Constant</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>                      |
|--|---|
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifySleepRequestEvent</u></a>    | The system has decided to go to sleep.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifySyncFinishEvent</u></a>      | A HotSync operation has just completed. |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifySyncStartEvent</u></a>       | A HotSync operation is about to begin.  |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent</u></a>      | The system time has just changed.       |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent</u></a>   | A file system has been mounted.         |
| <a href="#"><u>sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent</u></a> | A file system has been unmounted.       |
| telNotifyEnterCodeEvent                              |   |
| telNotifyErrorEvent                                  |   |

---

## Notification Function Summary

---

### Notification Manager Functions

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#"><u>SysNotifyBroadcast</u></a>          | <a href="#"><u>SysNotifyRegisterV40</u></a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>SysNotifyUnregister</u></a>    |
| <a href="#"><u>SysNotifyRegister</u></a>           | <a href="#"><u>SysNotifyUnregisterV40</u></a> |
| <a href="#"><u>SysNotifyRegisterBackground</u></a> |   |

---

## **Notifications**

### *Notification Function Summary*

---



# Part III

# Reference

This part contains reference documentation for the following:

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <a href="#">Application Manager</a>  | 79  |
| <a href="#">Common Launch Codes</a>  | 103 |
| <a href="#">Event</a>                | 139 |
| <a href="#">Event Codes</a>          | 169 |
| <a href="#">Helper</a>               | 173 |
| <a href="#">Helper Service Class</a> | 181 |
| <a href="#">Notification Manager</a> | 185 |
| <a href="#">Palm Types</a>           | 233 |
| <a href="#">System Event Manager</a> | 247 |



# Application Manager

---

This chapter provides reference documentation for the Application Manager, which you use to launch Palm OS applications programmatically. The contents of this chapter are organized as follows:

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <a href="#">Application Manager Structures and Types</a> . . . . . | 79 |
| <a href="#">Application Manager Constants</a> . . . . .            | 89 |
| <a href="#">Application Manager Functions and Macros</a> . . . . . | 91 |

The header file `AppMgr.h` declares the API that this chapter describes.

For more information on how Palm OS applications are launched, see “[Application Start and Stop](#)” on page 21.

## Application Manager Structures and Types

### ARMApplaunchPrefsType Struct

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | ARM application’s launch preferences.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>AppMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct ARMApplaunchPrefsType {     uint32_t version;     uint32_t reserved1;     uint32_t reserved2;     uint32_t stackSize;     uint32_t flags; } ARMApplaunchPrefsType</pre> |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><code>version</code><br/>Version of this structure. See “<a href="#">Launch Preferences Structure Versions</a>” on page 90 for the values that this field can assume.</p>                |

## Application Manager

### *ImportExportRecordParamsType*

---

reserved1

Reserved for future use.

reserved2

Reserved for future use.

stackSize

Not used in Palm OS Cobalt. This field should always have a value of 0.

flags

Any combination of the launch flags listed under "[Launch Preference Flags](#)" on page 89.

**Example** You can obtain an application's launch preferences using code similar to the following:

---

```
DmOpenRef openRef;

// Open the database
openRef = DmOpenDatabase(dbID, dmModeReadOnly);
if (openRef) {

    // Look for its launch preferences.
    MemHandle resH = DmGetResource(openRef,
        sysResAppLaunchPrefsLE32, sysResIDDefault);

    if (resH) {
        ARMAAppLaunchPrefsType *launchPrefs =
            (ARMAAppLaunchPrefsType *)MemHandleLock(resH);

        // Do something with the launch prefs here

        MemHandleUnlock(resH);
        DmReleaseResource(resH);
    }
}
```

---

## ImportExportRecordParamsType Struct

**Purpose** Parameter block passed with the [sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord](#), [sysAppLaunchCmdMoveRecord](#),

[sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord](#) and [sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord](#) launch codes.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct {
    uint32_t index;
    uint32_t destIndex;
    uint32_t uniqueID;
    MemHandle vObjectH;
} ImportExportRecordParamsType
typedef ImportExportRecordParamsType
*ImportExportRecordParamsPtr;
```

**Fields** index

Index of the database record to be exported, moved, or deleted, or dmMaxRecordIndex if the uniqueID field identifies the record. When importing, this value is ignored. This value is updated after the sublaunch.

destIndex

Index of the destination location for the record to be moved when the launch code is [sysAppLaunchCmdMoveRecord](#).

uniqueID

The record's unique ID. This field is ignored unless the index field is set to dmMaxRecordIndex. When importing, if this field is set to a valid record unique ID (other than dmUnusedRecordID) the imported record should replace the one specified.

vObjectH

Memory handle for the location that contains the record being exported or the location where the record being imported is to be stored.

## **SysAppLaunchCmdCardType Struct**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Parameter block that accompanies a <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch</a> launch code.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | AppMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct {     status_t err;     uint16_t volRefNum;     uint16_t _reserved1;     const char *path;     uint16_t startFlags;     uint16_t padding; } SysAppLaunchCmdCardType</pre>   |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p>← <i>err</i><br/>Initially set to <code>expErrUnsupportedOperation</code>, applications that recognize <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch</a> and that don't want to receive the subsequent <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch</a> launch code should set this field to <code>errNone</code>.</p> <p>→ <i>volRefNum</i><br/>The reference number of the volume from which the application is being launched.</p> <p><i>_reserved1</i><br/>Reserved for future use.</p> <p>→ <i>path</i><br/>The complete path to the application being launched.</p> <p>↔ <i>startFlags</i><br/>A combination of the flags listed under "<a href="#">Expansion Card Launch Flags</a>" on page 89.</p> <p><i>padding</i><br/>Padding bytes.</p> |

## **SysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotifyType Struct**

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b> | Parameter block that accompanies a <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotify</a> launch code. This |
|----------------|---|

structure identifies both the failed application and the reason for failure.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct {
    uint32_t creator;
    uint32_t type;
    status_t result;
} SysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotifyType
```

**Fields** **creator**  
The failed application's creator ID.

**type**  
The failed application's type.

**result**  
The error code returned from the failed application.

## **SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType Struct**

**Purpose** Parameter block that accompanies a [sysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallApp](#) launch code. This structure contains all of the information passed to `SyncCallRemoteModule()` on the desktop plus the fields needed to pass the result back to the desktop.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

## Application Manager

*SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType*

---

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct
SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType {
    uint16_t pbSize;
    uint16_t action;
    void *paramP;
    uint32_t dwParamSize;
    void *dlRefP;
    Boolean handled;
    uint8_t _reserved1;
    uint16_t _reserved2;
    status_t replyErr;
    uint32_t dwReserved1;
    uint32_t dwReserved2;
} SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType
```

**Fields**

**pbSize**  
Size, in bytes, of this parameter block. Set to `sizeof(SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType)`.

**action**  
Call action ID (application-specific).

**paramP**  
Pointer to parameter block (call action ID specific).

**dwParamSize**  
Parameter block size, in bytes.

**dlRefP**  
DesktopLink reference pointer. Supply this value in the [DlkCallAppReplyParamType](#) structure when calling [DlkControl\(\)](#) with the `dlkCtlSendCallAppReply` control code.

**handled**  
Initialized to `false` by DLServer; if handled, your application must set it to `true` (and your handler the handler must call `DlkControl` with the `dlkCtlSendCallAppReply` control code). If your handler is not going to send a reply back to the conduit, leave this field set to `false`, in which case the DesktopLink Server will send the default "unknown request" reply.

**\_reserved1**  
Reserved. Set to `NULL`.

`_reserved2`  
Reserved. Set to NULL.

`replyErr`  
Error code returned from the call to [DlkControl\(\)](#) with the `dlkCtlSendCallAppReply` control code.

`dwReserved1`  
Reserved. Set to NULL.

`dwReserved2`  
Reserved. Set to NULL.

## **SysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabaseType Struct**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Parameter block that accompanies a <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase</a> launch code.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>AppMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct SysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabaseType {     DmOpenRef dbP;     uint32_t creator;     uint32_t type;     uint16_t version;     uint16_t padding; } SysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabaseType</pre>   |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><code>dbP</code><br/>Handle of the newly-created database, already open for read/write access.</p> <p><code>creator</code><br/>Creator ID of the newly-created database.</p> <p><code>type</code><br/>Type of the newly-created database.</p> <p><code>version</code><br/>Version number of the newly-created database.</p> <p><code>padding</code><br/>Padding bytes.</p> |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <hr/> <b>IMPORTANT:</b> The <code>sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase</code> launch code handler <i>must</i> leave the database handle open on return. <hr/>  |

### SysAppLaunchCmdOpenDBType Struct

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Parameter block that accompanies a <a href="#">SysAppLaunchCmdOpenDB</a> launch code. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | AppMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct {     MemHandle dbH; } SysAppLaunchCmdOpenDBType</pre>            |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p>dbH<br/>Handle to the database to open.</p>  |

### SysAppLaunchCmdPnpsType Struct

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Parameter block that accompanies a <a href="#">SysAppLaunchPnpsPreLaunch</a> launch code.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | AppMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct {     status_t error;     uint16_t volRefNum;     uint16_t slotLibRefNum;     uint16_t slotRefNum;     uint16_t _reserved1; } SysAppLaunchCmdPnpsType</pre>   |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p>error<br/>Error code returned from the pre-launch application. Set this field errNone to prevent the application from receiving a <a href="#">SysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch</a> launch code.</p> <p>volRefNum<br/>Volume reference number, or zero if a file system wasn't mounted.</p> <p>slotLibRefNum<br/>Slot driver library reference number. This field is always valid for a slot driver call.</p> <p>slotRefNum<br/>Slot reference number. This field is always valid for a slot driver call.</p> <p>_reserved1<br/>Reserved for future use.</p> |

## SysAppLaunchCmdSaveDataType Struct

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Parameter block that accompanies a <a href="#">SysAppLaunchCmdSaveData</a> launch code.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | AppMgr.h   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct {     Boolean uiComing;     uint8_t reserved1; } SysAppLaunchCmdSaveDataType</pre>   |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><b>uiComing</b><br/>true if the system dialog is displayed before launch code arrives.</p> <p><b>reserved1</b><br/>Reserved for future use.</p> |

## SysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationTypeV10 Struct

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     |   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | AppMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct SysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationTypeV10 {     uint16_t action;     uint16_t paramSize;     void *paramP;     uint8_t remoteSocket;     uint8_t tid;     Boolean handled;     uint8_t reserved1; } SysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationTypeV10</pre> |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><b>action</b></p> <p><b>paramSize</b></p> <p><b>paramP</b></p>   |

## Application Manager

*SysAppLaunchCmdSystemResetType*

---

remoteSocket

tid

handled

reserved1

### SysAppLaunchCmdSystemResetType Struct

**Purpose** Parameter block that accompanies a [sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset](#) launch code.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct {
    Boolean hardReset;
    Boolean createDefaultDB;
} SysAppLaunchCmdSystemResetType
```

**Fields** hardReset  
true if system was hard reset. false if system was soft reset.

createDefaultDB  
If true, application has to create default database.

### PilotMainType Typedef

**Purpose** Type used to declare pointers to a [PilotMain\(\)](#) function.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef uint32_t (PilotMainType) (uint16_t cmd,
    void *cmdPBP, uint16_t launchFlags)
```

**See Also** [PilotMain\(\)](#)

## Application Manager Constants

### Expansion Card Launch Flags

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Used in combination to specify how <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch</a> is to operate. Supply one or more of these flags to the <code>startFlags</code> field of the <a href="#">SysAppLaunchCmdCardType</a> structure that accompanies the launch code.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>AppMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchStartFlagAutoStart 0x0001     Indicates that the application is being run automatically     upon card insertion.  #define sysAppLaunchStartFlagNoAutoDelete 0x0004     Prevents the VFS Manager from deleting the copy of the     application in main memory when the associated volume is     unmounted.  #define sysAppLaunchStartFlagNoUISwitch 0x0002     Prevents a UI switch to the auto-launched application.</pre> |

### Launch Preference Flags

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Flags that control how an ARM application is launched. These flags can be used in combination to make up the value of the <a href="#">ARMApplaunchPrefsType</a> structure's <code>flags</code> field.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>AppMgr.h</code>  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define ARMApplaunchPrefsFindNotification 0x02     If set, the application is sent a <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdFind</a>     launch code upon launch.  #define ARMApplaunchPrefsNoOverlay 0x20  #define ARMApplaunchPrefsResetNotification 0x01     If set, the application is sent a     <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset</a> launch code upon     launch.</pre> |

## Application Manager

### Launch Preferences Structure Versions

---

```
#define ARMApplaunchPrefsTimeChangeNotification
    0x04
    If set, the application is a sent a
    sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange launch code upon launch.
#define ARMApplaunchPrefsReserved 0xffffffffd8
    Reserved flag bits. The corresponding bits in the
    ARMApplaunchPrefsType structure's flags field must be
    set to zero.
```

## Launch Preferences Structure Versions

**Purpose** Identify the version of the [ARMApplaunchPrefsType](#) structure. That structure's version field should contain one of these values.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Constants**

```
#define ARMApplaunchPrefsTypeVersion60 1
    The first version of the structure as defined in Palm OS
    Cobalt, version 6.0.

#define ARMApplaunchPrefsTypeVersionCurrent
    ARMApplaunchPrefsTypeVersion60
    The current version of the structure.
```

## Miscellaneous Application Manager Constants

**Purpose** The Application Manager header file also defines these constants.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Constants**

```
#define ImpExpInvalidRecIndex 0xFFFFFFFF

#define ImpExpInvalidUniqueID dmUnusedRecordID
```

## Application Manager Functions and Macros

### PilotMain Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | The entry point for all Palm OS applications, this function's sole purpose is to receive and respond to launch codes.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>AppMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>uint32_t PilotMain (uint16_t cmd, void *cmdPBP, uint16_t launchFlags)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <code>cmd</code></p> <p>The launch code to which your application is to respond. See <a href="#">Chapter 6, "Common Launch Codes,"</a> on page 103 for a list of predefined launch codes. You may create additional launch codes; see <a href="#">"Creating Your Own Launch Codes"</a> on page 32.</p> <p>→ <code>cmdPBP</code></p> <p>A pointer to a structure containing any launch-command-specific parameters, or NULL if the launch code has none. See the description of each launch code for a description of the parameter structure that accompanies it, if any.</p> <p>→ <code>launchFlags</code></p> <p>Flags that indicate whether your application's global variables are available, whether your application is now the active application, whether it already was the active application, and so on. See <a href="#">"Launch Flags"</a> on page 105 for a list of launch flags.</p> |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Return <code>errNone</code> if your application processed the launch code successfully, or an appropriate error code if there was a problem. When another application invokes your application using <a href="#"><code>SysAppLaunch()</code></a> , this value is returned to the caller.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | See <a href="#">Chapter 2, "Application Start and Stop,"</a> on page 21 for a discussion on how applications receive and handle launch codes, with examples.  |

### SysAppLaunch Function

**Purpose** Launch an application as a subroutine of the caller in the caller's process (irrespective of whether or not the application being launched is already running in another process).

---

**NOTE:** Applications should avoid this function; they should use [SysAppLaunchLocal\(\)](#) or [SysAppLaunchRemote\(\)](#) instead.

---

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Prototype** `status_t SysAppLaunch (DatabaseID dbID, uint16_t cmd, void *cmdPBP, uint32_t *resultP)`

**Parameters** → *dbID*

The database ID of the resource database containing the application to launch.

→ *cmd*

Launch code passed to the launched application's [PilotMain\(\)](#) function.

→ *cmdPBP*

Pointer to the launch code parameter block.

← *resultP*

The value returned from the application's [PilotMain\(\)](#) routine.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the application was launched successfully.

**Comments** Applications can use `SysAppLaunch()` to send a specific launch code to another application and have control return to the calling application when finished. This function in effect makes the specified application a subroutine of the caller. If you want to actually close your application and call another application, use [SysUIAppSwitch\(\)](#) instead of this function. `SysUIAppSwitch()` sends the current application an `appStopEvent` and then starts the specified application.

Do not use this function to open the system-supplied Launcher application. If another application has replaced the default launcher with one of its own, this function will open the custom launcher instead of the system-supplied one. To open the Launcher reliably, enqueue a `keyDownEvent` that contains a `launchChr`.

You can call this function only in the context of the main UI application thread. To invoke the `PilotMain()` procedure of any application in the context of another thread, use [SysLoadModule\(\)](#) and [SysGetEntryAddresses\(\)](#) instead.

If the target application happens to be the same as the root application of the calling process, the target application's `PilotMain()` is re-entered in the context of the calling thread. In this case the `sysAppLaunchFlagSubCall` launch flag is set.

Before the `PilotMain()` procedure of the target application is entered, the database of the target application is opened and added to the default resource search chain. After the target application's `PilotMain()` exits, that database is closed. If the closing causes the open count of the database to become zero, the database is removed from the default resource search chain.

---

**NOTE:** For important information regarding the correct use of this function, see [Chapter 2, “Application Start and Stop,”](#) on page 21.

---

**See Also** [SysBroadcastActionCode\(\)](#), [SysUIAppSwitch\(\)](#), [SysCurAppDatabase\(\)](#)

## SysAppLaunchLocal Function

**Purpose** Launch an application as a subroutine of the caller in the caller's process, unless the application is already running in another process. If the application is already running in another process the launch code and parameters are sent to the running application.

**Declared In** `AppMgr.h`

**Prototype** `status_t SysAppLaunchLocal (DatabaseID dbID,  
uint16_t cmd, void *cmdPBP,  
uint32_t cmdPBPSize, uint32_t *resultP)`

**Parameters** `→ dbID`  
The database ID of the resource database containing the application to launch.

## Application Manager

*SysAppLaunchRemote*

---

→ *cmd*

Launch code passed to the launched application's [PilotMain\(\)](#) function.

→ *cmdPBP*

Pointer to the launch code parameter block.

→ *cmdPBPSize*

Size, in bytes, of the launch code parameter block.

← *resultP*

The value returned from the application's [PilotMain\(\)](#) routine.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the application was launched successfully.

**Comments** A local sublaunch becomes a local subroutine invocation in the same process.

**See Also** [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#), [SysAppLaunchRemote\(\)](#)

## SysAppLaunchRemote Function

**Purpose** Launch an application as a subroutine of the caller in a separate, newly-created process, unless the application is already running in another process. If the application is already running in another process the launch code and parameters are sent to the running application.. Remote launching allows applications to execute untrusted code without compromising their own security.

**Declared In** `AppMgr.h`

**Prototype** `status_t SysAppLaunchRemote (DatabaseID dbID, uint16_t cmd, void *cmdPBP, uint32_t cmdPBPSize, uint32_t *resultP)`

**Parameters** → *dbID*

The database ID of the resource database containing the application to launch.

→ *cmd*

Launch code passed to the launched application's [PilotMain\(\)](#) function.

→ *cmdPBP*

Pointer to the launch code parameter block. If *cmdPBPSize* is non-zero, *cmdPBP* is interpreted as the address of a block of

memory whose size is *cmdPBlockSize* bytes. If the target application is started in a separate transient process, the contents of that memory block are copied to the transient process, and the address of that copy is passed to the target application's `PilotMain()` procedure as the *cmdPBP* parameter.

If *cmdPBlockSize* is zero, the value of *cmdPBP* is passed as-is to the target application's `PilotMain()` procedure as the *cmdPBP* parameter. No memory is copied even if the target application is started in a separate process.

→ *cmdPBlockSize*

Size, in bytes, of the launch code parameter block, or zero if the *cmdPBP* parameter is to be passed as-is to the launched application's `PilotMain()` function.

← *resultP*

The value returned from the application's `PilotMain()` function.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the application was launched successfully.

**Comments** This function creates a separate transient process in which to execute the target application, unless the target application happens to be the same as the root application of the calling process—in which case `SysAppLaunchRemote()` simply performs a local sublaunch as `SysAppLaunch()` does.

**See Also** [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#), [SysAppLaunchLocal\(\)](#)

## SysAppLaunchV40 Function

**Purpose** Launch a specified application as a subroutine of the caller.

**Declared In** `AppMgr.h`

**Prototype**

```
status_t SysAppLaunchV40 (uint16_t cardNo,  
                          LocalID dbID, uint16_t launchFlags,  
                          uint16_t cmd, MemPtr cmdPBP,  
                          uint32_t *resultP)
```

**Parameters** → *cardNo*

The card number of the resource database containing the application to launch.

## Application Manager

*SysAppLaunchV40*

---

→ *dbID*

The local ID of the resource database containing the application to launch.

→ *launchFlags*

Set to 0.

→ *cmd*

Launch code.

→ *cmdPBP*

Launch code parameter block.

← *resultP*

The value returned from the application's [PilotMain\(\)](#) routine.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if no error, or one of `sysErrParamErr`, `memErrNotEnoughSpace`, or `sysErrOutOfOwnerIDs`.

**Comments** Applications can use `SysAppLaunch()` to send a specific launch code to another application and have control return to the calling application when finished. This function in effect makes the specified application a subroutine of the caller. If you want to actually close your application and call another application, use [SysUIAppSwitch\(\)](#) instead of this function. `SysUIAppSwitch()` sends the current application an `appStopEvent` and then starts the specified application.

Do not use this function to open the system-supplied Application Launcher application. If another application has replaced the default launcher with one of its own, this function will open the custom launcher instead of the system-supplied one. To open the system-supplied launcher reliably, enqueue a `keyDownEvent` that contains a `launchChr`.

---

**NOTE:** For important information regarding the correct use of this function, see [Chapter 2](#), “[Application Start and Stop](#),” on page 21.

---

**Compatibility** This function is provided for compatibility purposes only. Applications should use [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#) instead.

**See Also** [SysBroadcastActionCode\(\)](#), [SysUIAppSwitch\(\)](#), [SysCurAppDatabase\(\)](#)

## SysBroadcastActionCode Function

**Purpose** Send the specified action code (launch code) and parameter block to the latest version of every UI application.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Prototype** `status_t SysBroadcastActionCode (uint16_t cmd,  
void *cmdPBP)`

**Parameters** → *cmd*  
Launch code to send.

→ *cmdPBP*  
Launch code parameter block to send.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if no error, or one of the following errors: `sysErrParamErr`, `memErrNotEnoughSpace`, or `sysErrOutOfOwnerIDs`.

**See Also** [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#), [Chapter 2, “Application Start and Stop,”](#) on page 21

## SysCurAppDatabase Function

**Purpose** Get the database ID of the current application’s resource database.

**Declared In** AppMgr.h

**Prototype** `status_t SysCurAppDatabase (DatabaseID *dbIDP)`

**Parameters** ← *dbIDP*  
Pointer to the location in memory where the database ID is to be written.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if no error, or `sysErrParamErr` if an error occurs.

**See Also** [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#), [SysGetModuleDatabase\(\)](#), [SysUIAppSwitch\(\)](#)

### SysCurAppDatabaseV40 Function

- Purpose** Get the card number and database ID of the current application's resource database.
- Declared In** `AppMgr.h`
- Prototype** `status_t SysCurAppDatabaseV40 (uint16_t *cardNoP, LocalID *dbIDP)`
- Parameters**
- ← *cardNoP*  
Pointer to the location in memory where the card number is to be written.
  - ← *dbIDP*  
Pointer to the location in memory where the database ID is to be written.
- Returns** Returns `errNone` if no error, or `sysErrParamErr` if an error occurs.
- Compatibility** This function is provided for compatibility purposes only. Applications should use [SysCurAppDatabase\(\)](#) instead.
- See Also** `SysAppLaunch()`, `SysUIAppSwitch()`

### SysGetStackInfo Function

- Purpose** Locate the start and end of the current thread's stack.
- Declared In** `AppMgr.h`
- Prototype** `Boolean SysGetStackInfo (void **startPP, void **endPP)`
- Parameters**
- ← *startPP*  
Upon return, points to the start of the stack.
  - ← *endPP*  
Upon return, points to the end of the stack.
- Returns** Returns `true` if the stack has not overflowed, that is, the value of the stack overflow address has not been changed. Returns `false` if the stack overflow value has been overwritten, meaning that a stack overflow has occurred.

## SysReset Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Perform a soft reset and reinitialize the globals and the dynamic memory heap.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>AppMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>void SysReset (void)</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.   |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Nothing.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This routine resets the system, reinitializes the globals area and all system managers, and reinitializes the dynamic heap. All database information is preserved. This routine is called when the user presses the reset switch on the device. |

## SysUIAppSwitch Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Try to make the current UI application quit and then launch the UI application specified by database ID.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>AppMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t SysUIAppSwitch (DatabaseID dbID,<br/>uint16_t cmd, void *cmdPBP,<br/>uint32_t cmdPBPSize)</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>→ <i>dbID</i><br/>Database ID of the new application's resource database.</li><li>→ <i>cmd</i><br/>Launch code.</li><li>→ <i>cmdPBP</i><br/>Pointer to the launch code parameter block, or NULL if you don't need to pass a parameter block to the application.</li><li>→ <i>cmdPBPSize</i><br/>Size, in bytes, of the parameter block pointed to by <i>cmdPBP</i>.</li></ul> |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>errNone</code> if the application switch was performed successfully.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | When you launch an application using <code>SysUIAppSwitch()</code> you have the option to pass a parameter block (using the <i>cmdPBP</i> parameter) containing application-specific information to the   |

## Application Manager

### *SysUIAppSwitchV40*

---

application being launched. To create this parameter block, allocate it using [MemPtrNew\(\)](#) and then call [MemPtrSetOwner\(\)](#) to set the block's owner ID to 0. This assigns ownership of the block to the system; memory blocks owned by the system aren't automatically freed when the calling application exits. Once ownership of the block has been assigned to the system, neither the launching nor the launched application need worry about freeing the block since the operating system will do this itself after the launched application exits.

Note that your parameter block must be self contained. That is, it must not have pointers to anything on the stack or to memory blocks that are owned by an application. If you don't need to pass a parameter block to the application being launched, pass NULL for the *cmdPBP* parameter.

Do not use `SysUIAppSwitch()` to open the system-supplied Application Launcher application. If a third-party launcher is installed, you'll likely want to launch that one instead. To do this, enqueue a `keyDownEvent` that contains a `launchChr`. This will run whatever is run whenever the user taps the Applications icon.

**See Also** [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#), Chapter 2, "[Application Start and Stop](#)," on page 21

## SysUIAppSwitchV40 Function

**Purpose** Try to make the current UI application quit and then launch the UI application specified by card number and database ID.

**Declared In** `AppMgr.h`

**Prototype** `status_t SysUIAppSwitchV40 (uint16_t cardNo,  
LocalID dbID, uint16_t cmd, MemPtr cmdPBP)`

**Parameters**

- *cardNo*  
Card number for the new application; currently only card 0 is valid.
- *dbID*  
Local ID of the new application's resource database.
- *cmd*  
Action code (launch code).

→ *cmdPBP*

Action code (launch code) parameter block.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the application switch was performed successfully.

**Comments** May display a fatal error message if the *cardNo* parameter is invalid. On debug ROMs, displays a fatal error message if there is no currently running application.

Do not use this function to open the system-supplied Application Launcher application. If a third-party launch is installed, you'll likely want to launch that one instead. To do this, enqueue a `keyDownEvent` that contains a `launchChr`. This will run whatever is run whenever you tap on the Applications icon.

If you are passing a parameter block (the *cmdPBP* parameter), you must set the owner of the parameter block chunk to the operating system. To do this, and for more information, see [MemPtrSetOwner\(\)](#). If the parameter block structure contains references by pointer or handle to any other chunks, you also must set the owner of those chunks by using [MemHandleSetOwner\(\)](#) or `MemPtrSetOwner`. If you set the owner of this parameter block properly, the system maintains the parameter block and frees it when the second application quits. If you don't set the owner of the parameter block, the system frees the parameter block as soon as the calling application quits, causing unpredictable results.

**Compatibility** This function is provided for compatibility purposes only. Applications should use [SysUIAppSwitch\(\)](#) instead.

**See Also** [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#), Chapter 2, "Application Start and Stop," on page 21

## **Application Manager**

*SysUIAppSwitchV40*

---

# Common Launch Codes

---

This chapter provides detailed descriptions of many of the Palm OS application launch codes and flags. Launch codes that are specific to a particular technology are documented with that technology. For instance, launch codes used exclusively with the Alarm Manager are documented in the Alarm Manager reference chapter within *Exploring Palm OS: System Management*.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <a href="#">Common Launch Codes Structures and Types</a> | 103 |
| <a href="#">Common Launch Codes Constants</a>            | 105 |
| <a href="#">Common Launch Codes</a>                      | 107 |

The header file `CmnLaunchCodes.h` declares the API that this chapter describes.

Further information on working with launch codes and flags, plus a complete listing of all Palm OS launch codes, can be found in [Chapter 2, “Application Start and Stop,”](#) on page 21.

## Common Launch Codes Structures and Types

### GoToParamsType Struct

**Purpose** Parameter block for the [sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo](#) launch code. An application receives this launch code if the user selects one of its

## Common Launch Codes

### *GoToParamsType*

---

matching records in the Find Results dialog or to display data that has just been received using the Exchange Manager.

**Declared In** Find.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct {
    DatabaseID dbID;
    uint32_t recordNum;
    uint32_t recordID;
    size_t matchPos;
    size_t matchLen;
    uint32_t matchFieldNum;
    size_t searchStrLen;
    uint32_t matchCustom;
    char string[maxFindStrLen+1];
    uint8_t reserved1;
    uint8_t reserved2;
    uint8_t reserved3;
} GoToParamsType
typedef GoToParamsType *GoToParamsPtr
```

**Fields**

dbID

Database ID of the record database to open.

recordNum

Index of the database record to display.

recordID

Unique ID of the database record to display.

matchPos

Byte offset of the start of the matching text within the record. The Exchange Manager does not use this field.

matchLen

The number of bytes of matched text found in the record. The Exchange Manager does not use this field.

matchFieldNum

Index of the text field in which the matching text should be displayed.

If your application's database is a schema database, use this field to set the column ID that contains the matching text.

The Exchange Manager does not use this field.

`searchStrLen`

Length of normalized search string. This is *not* the length of the matching string. `matchLen` contains the length of the matching string.

The Exchange Manager does not use this field.

`matchCustom`

Application-specific information.

`string`

The `strAsTyped` field from [FindParamsType](#). The Exchange Manager does not use this field.

`reserved1`

Reserved for future use.

`reserved2`

Reserved for future use.

`reserved3`

Reserved for future use.

**Comments** Some multi-byte character encodings represent certain characters both as a single-byte character and a multi-byte character. When the search is performed, the single-byte character is accurately matched against its multi-byte equivalent. For this reason, the length of the string searched for does not always equal the length of the matching string.

**See Also** [FindParamsType](#), [FindSaveMatch\(\)](#)

## Common Launch Codes Constants

### Launch Flags

**Purpose** Flags that compose the `launchFlags` argument of an application's `PilotMain()`.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Constants** `#define sysAppLaunchFlagDataRelocated 0x80`  
 Indicates that global data (static pointers) have been relocated. *Note: This flag is for internal use by [SysAppLaunch\(\)](#) only. It should never be set by the caller.*

## Common Launch Codes

### Launch Flags

---

```
#define sysAppLaunchFlagGlobalsAvailable 0x20
    Indicates that the application can access globals. This flag is
    set whenever sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals is set, or
    when the application has an unique runtime ID. Note: This
    flag is for internal use by SysAppLaunch\(\) only. It should never
    be set by the caller.

#define sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals 0x04
    Set this flag to create a new globals environment for the
    application being launched. Note that a new globals
    environment implies a new owner ID for memory chunks.

#define sysAppLaunchFlagNewStack 0x02
    Set this flag to have the launched application use its own,
    newly-created, stack.

#define sysAppLaunchFlagNewThread 0x01
    Set this flag to have the application launched in a new thread.
    Applications launched with this flag set will also get a new
    stack, irrespective of the sysAppLaunchFlagNewStack
    flag.

#define sysAppLaunchFlagPrivateSet
    (sysAppLaunchFlagSubCall |
    sysAppLaunchFlagDataRelocated |
    sysAppLaunchFlagGlobalsAvailable)
    The set of private, internal flags that should never be set by
    the caller.

#define sysAppLaunchFlagSubCall 0x10
    Set this flag to indicate that the application is calling its own
    entry point as a subroutine call. When this flag is set, the A5
    (globals) pointer remains valid through the call. Note: This
    flag is for internal use by SysAppLaunch\(\) only. It should never
    be set by the caller.

#define sysAppLaunchFlagUIApp 0x08
    Indicates to the application being launched that it is a UI
    application.
```

## Miscellaneous Common Launch Codes Constants

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | The header file <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code> also declares these constants.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchCmdCustomBase 0x8000     Application-specific launch codes should be defined starting     with this value.  #define sysDialLaunchCmdLast 39     The last of the standard dialer service launch codes.  #define sysSvcLaunchCmdLast 49     The last of the standard service panel launch codes.</pre> |

## Common Launch Codes

### **sysAppLaunchCmdAddRecord**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Add a record to an application's database.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchCmdAddRecord 19</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | The launch code's parameter block pointer references a <code>MailAddRecordParamsType</code> structure. This structure looks like this: |

```
typedef struct {
    Boolean secret;
    Boolean signature;
    Boolean confirmRead;
    Boolean confirmDelivery;
    MailMsgPriorityType priority;
    UInt8 padding;
    Char *subject;
    Char *from;
    Char *to;
    Char *cc;
    Char *bcc;
```

## Common Launch Codes

*sysAppLaunchCmdAddRecord*

---

```
    Char *replyTo;
    Char *body;
} MailAddRecordParamsType;
typedef MailAddRecordParamsType
    *MailAddRecordParamsPtr;
```

where:

- A `true` value for `secret` means that the message should be marked secret.
- A `true` value for `signature` indicates that the signature from the Mail application's preferences should be attached to the message.
- A `true` value for `confirmRead` means that a confirmation should be sent when the message is read.
- A `true` value for `confirmDelivery` means that a confirmation should be sent when the message is delivered.
- `priority` is either `high`, `normal`, or `low`.
- `subject` is a pointer to a null-terminated string containing the message's subject. Set this pointer to `NULL` to omit the subject line.
- `from` is a pointer to a null-terminated string containing the sender's address. This field is not currently used.
- `to` is a pointer to a null-terminated string containing the email addresses to which the message is to be sent.
- `cc` is a pointer to a null-terminated string containing any additional email address to which the message is to be sent. This pointer is required; if the message isn't to be sent to any additional addresses, `cc` should point to a NUL character.
- `bcc` is a pointer to a null-terminated string containing any "blind carbon copy" email address to which the message is to be sent. This pointer is required; if the message isn't to be sent to any bcc addresses, `bcc` should point to a NUL character.
- `replyTo` is a pointer to a null-terminated string containing the email address to which any replies should be sent.
- `body` is a pointer to a null-terminated string containing the text of the email message.

**Comments** This launch code is used to add a message to the Mail or iMessenger™ (on the Palm VII™) application's outbox. You pass information about the message such as address, body text, etc. in the parameter block. For iMessenger, you can set the `edit` field of the parameter block to control whether or not the iMessenger editor is displayed. Set it to `true` to display the editor or `false` not to display it.

**See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdMoveRecord](#)

## **sysAppLaunchCmdAntennaUp**

**Purpose** Sent when the antenna is raised on devices that are appropriately equipped.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdAntennaUp 53`

**Parameters** None.

**Comments** This launch code is typically used to switch to the Launcher (or whichever application the user has specified for this action).

## **sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch**

**Purpose** Sent to an application that is being run from an expansion card, before the application is copied into the device's main memory.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch 58`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdCardType](#) structure.

**Comments** The application is copied into the device's main memory prior to being sent this launch code. If the application doesn't respond to `sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch`, it is then sent a [sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch](#) launch code. Applications that can profit from the knowledge that they are being launched from an expansion card may want to consult the fields in the parameter block that accompanies `sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch`.

## Common Launch Codes

### *sysAppLaunchCmdCountryChange*

---

When the Launcher sends `sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch` to an application, it sets the `sysAppLaunchFlagNewStack`, `sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals`, and `sysAppLaunchFlagUIApp` flags (see “[Launch Flags](#)” on page 105 for documentation on these flags). These flags are not sent to `start.prc`, however. Applications should never interact with the user upon receiving this launch code, and should not depend on globals being available. This launch code is intended to notify the application that it is being launched from a card. Applications typically save some state information upon receiving this launch code and do the bulk of their processing when they receive `sysAppLaunchNormalLaunch`.

### **sysAppLaunchCmdCountryChange**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent when the user has changed their country preference. As a result, various locale-specific formats should change.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysAppLaunchCmdCountryChange 8</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | Applications should change the display of numbers to use the proper number separators. To do this, call <code>LocGetNumberSeparators</code> , <code>StrLocalizeNumber</code> , and <code>StrDelocalizeNumber</code> . |

### **sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Generally sent to the PIM applications, this launch code instructs the application to delete a specified database record. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord 67</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | The launch code’s parameter block pointer references a <a href="#">ImportExportRecordParamsType</a> structure.            |

- Comments** Note that the record may be identified either by index or unique ID. See the `ImportExportRecordParamsType` structure documentation for details.
- See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord](#),  
[sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord](#)

## sysAppLaunchCmdEventHook

- Purpose** Sent to an application to allow the application to process an event.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdEventHook 25`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references an [EventType](#) structure.
- Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.

## sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord

- Purpose** Generally sent to the PIM applications, this launch code instructs the application to export a specified database record.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord 65`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [ImportExportRecordParamsType](#) structure.
- Comments** In response to this launch code, the application should place a copy of the specified database record, properly formatted for export, in the location specified by the `vObjectH` field of the `ImportExportRecordParamsType` structure. Note that the record may be identified either by index or unique ID. See the `ImportExportRecordParamsType` structure documentation for details.
- See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord](#),  
[sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount](#),  
[sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord](#)

## Common Launch Codes

*sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount*

---

### **sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount**

- Purpose** Generally sent to the PIM applications, this launch code instructs the application to return the number of records in the application's database.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount 64`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a single 32-bit integer into which the record count is to be written.

### **sysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotify**

- Purpose** Indicates a failure in an application that was just switched to.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotify 24`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotifyType](#) structure. This structure identifies the failed application and contains the error code returned from that application.

### **sysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWord**

- Purpose** Send this launch code to the FEP panel to add a word to the FEP user dictionary.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWord 87`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a structure that indicates the word to be added. This structure is simply a pointer to the word to be added, followed by a `uint16_t` containing the length of the word, like this:

---

```
typedef struct {
    const char *wordP;
    uint16_t wordLen;
} SysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWordType;
```

---

**See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdLookupWord](#)

## sysAppLaunchCmdFinalizeUI

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent only to the root application of the Application process, this launch code instructs the application's startup code to de-initialize the process's UI. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysAppLaunchCmdFinalizeUI 0x7ff7</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdInitializeUI</a>  |

## sysAppLaunchCmdFind

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Used to implement the global find. When the user enters a text string in the Find dialog, the system sends this launch code to each application. The application should search for the string that the user entered and return any records matching the find request.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysAppLaunchCmdFind 1</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | The launch code's parameter block pointer references a <code>FindParamsType</code> structure.   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <p>The system displays the results of the query in the Find results dialog. The system continues the search with each application until it has a full screen of matching records or until all of the applications on the device have had a chance to respond. If the screen is full, a Find More button appears at the bottom of the dialog. If the user clicks the Find More button, the search resumes. Applications can test whether the current find is a continuation of a previous one by checking the <code>continuation</code> field in the parameter block.</p> <p>Most applications that use text records should support this launch code. When they receive it, they should search all records for matches to the find string and return all matches.</p> <p>An application can also integrate the find operation in its own user interface and send the launch code to a particular application.</p> <p>Applications that support this launch code should also support <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdSaveData</a> and <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo</a>.</p> |

## Common Launch Codes

*sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo*

---

### sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo

- Purpose** Sent in conjunction with [sysAppLaunchCmdFind](#) or [sysAppLaunchCmdExgReceiveData](#) to allow users to actually inspect the record that the global find returned or that was received by the Exchange Manager.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo 2`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [GoToParamsType](#) structure.
- Comments** Applications should do most of the normal launch actions, then display the requested item. The application should continue running unless explicitly closed.

An application launched with this code does have access to global variables, static local variables, and code segments other than segment 0 (in multi-segment applications).

Applications that receive this launch code should test the `sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals` launch flag to see if they need to initialize global variables. `sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals` indicates that the system has just allocated your global variables.

For example:

---

```
case sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo:
    if (launchFlags & sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals)
        StartApplication();
```

---

Note that you shouldn't automatically initialize the global variables in response to this launch code. Test the launch flag first. Your application receives this launch code when the user selects a record in the global find results. If your application was the current application before the user selected the Find command, the launch flag is clear to indicate that your globals should not be re-initialized.

## **sysAppLaunchCmdGoToURL**

- Purpose** Retrieve and display the specified URL.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdGoToURL 54`
- Parameters** The parameter block for this launch command is simply a pointer to a string containing the URL.
- Comments** The [ExgRequest\(\)](#) function launches an application with this launch code if it cannot find an exchange library that is registered for the URL it has received. To receive the launch code, the application must first use [ExgRegisterDatatype\(\)](#) to register for a URL scheme.

## **sysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallApp**

- Purpose** Sent by the Desktop Link server when `SyncCallRemoteModule()` is called from a conduit to request that the handheld application do some processing on the conduit's behalf.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallApp 18`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType](#) structure.
- Comments** The `SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallApp` structure contains all of the information passed to `SyncCallRemoteModule()` on the desktop plus the fields needed to pass the result back to the desktop. Pass the results back to the conduit by calling [DlkControl\(\)](#). See that function's documentation for an example of how to handle this launch code.

## Common Launch Codes

*sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord*

---

### **sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord**

- Purpose** Generally sent to the PIM applications, this launch code presents the application with a record to be added to or updated in the application's database.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord 66
```
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [ImportExportRecordParamsType](#) structure.
- Comments** If the `uniqueID` field of the `ImportExportRecordParamsType` structure contains the ID of an existing record, the imported record should replace the specified existing record. Otherwise, the imported record should be added to the application's database.
- See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord](#),  
[sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord](#)

### **sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase**

- Purpose** Sent by the Desktop Link server in response to a request to create a database. It is sent to the application whose creator ID matches that of the requested database.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase 11
```
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabaseType](#) structure.
- Comments** The most frequent occurrence of this is when a 'data' database is being installed or restored from the desktop. In this case, HotSync creates a new database on the device and passes it to the application via a `sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase` command, so that the application can perform any required initialization. HotSync will then transfer the records from the desktop database to the device database.
- When a Palm OS application crashes while a database is installed using HotSync, the reason may be that the application is not handling the `sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase` command properly. Be especially careful not to access global variables.

The system will create a database and pass it to the application for initialization. The application must perform any initialization required, then pass the database back to the system, unclosed.

---

**IMPORTANT:** The `sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase` launch code handler *must* leave the database handle (the `dbP` field in the `SysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabaseType` structure) open on return.

---

## **sysAppLaunchCmdInitializeUI**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent only to the root application of the Application process, this launch code instructs the application's startup code to initialize the process's UI. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchCmdInitializeUI 0x7ff8</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.   |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdFinalizeUI</a>   |

## **sysAppLaunchCmdLookup**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | The system or an application sends this launch command to retrieve information from another application. In contrast to <code>Find</code> , there is a level of indirection; for example, this launch code could be used to retrieve the phone number based on input of a name. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchCmdLookup 15</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | The parameter block is defined by the application that supports this launch code. For an example, see the source code for the standard Palm OS Address Book.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This functionality is currently supported by the standard Palm OS Address Book.   |

## Common Launch Codes

*sysAppLaunchCmdLookupWord*

---

Applications that decide to handle this launch code must search their databases for the supplied string and perform the match operation specified in the launch code's parameter block.

If an application wants to allow its users to perform lookup in other applications, it has to send it properly, including all information necessary to perform the match. An example for this is in `Address.c` and `AppLaunchCmd.h`, which are included in your SDK.

### **sysAppLaunchCmdLookupWord**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Send to the dictionary application to look a word up in the FEP dictionaries.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchCmdLookupWord 88</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | The launch code's parameter block pointer references a structure that indicates the word to be added. This structure is simply a pointer to the word to be added, followed by a <code>uint16_t</code> containing the length of the word, like this:<br><hr/> <pre>typedef struct {<br/>    const char *wordP;<br/>    uint16_t wordLen;<br/>} SysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWordType;</pre> <hr/> |
| <b>Comments</b>    | The specified word is automatically entered into the word lookup form, and the results are displayed to the user.   |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWord</a>  |

## **sysAppLaunchCmdMoveRecord**

- Purpose** Move a record from one position to another in an application's database.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdMoveRecord 68`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references an [ImportExportRecordParamsType](#) structure. Within this structure, the `index` field indicates the record to be moved, and the `destIndex` field indicates the new position for the record (both indexes are zero-based). The `uniqueID` field is updated if this launch code succeeds.
- Comments** If the application doesn't support this launch code, `dmErrInvalidParam` is returned.
- See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdAddRecord](#)

## **sysAppLaunchCmdMultimediaEvent**

- Purpose**
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdMultimediaEvent 63`
- Parameters**

## **sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch**

- Purpose** Launch an application.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch 0`
- Parameters** None.
- See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdPinletLaunch](#),  
[sysAppLaunchCmdSlipLaunch](#)

## Common Launch Codes

### *sysAppLaunchCmdNotify*

---

#### **sysAppLaunchCmdNotify**

- Purpose** The system or an application sends this launch code to notify applications that an event has occurred.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysAppLaunchCmdNotify 51
```
- Parameters** The [SysNotifyParamType](#) structure declared in `NotifyMgr.h` defines the format of this launch code's parameter block. See its description in the "Notifications" chapter.
- Comments** The parameter block specifies the type of event that occurred, as well as other pertinent information. To learn which notifications are broadcast by the system, see the chapter titled "[Notifications](#)" on page 59.

#### **sysAppLaunchCmdOpenDB**

- Purpose** You can send this launch code to the Web Clipping Application Viewer application to launch the application and cause it to open and display a Palm™ query application stored on the device. This is the same mechanism that the Launcher uses to launch query applications.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysAppLaunchCmdOpenDB 52
```
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdOpenDBType](#) structure.

#### **sysAppLaunchCmdPanelCalledFromApp**

- Purpose** Lets a preferences panel know whether it was switched to from the Preferences application or whether an application invoked it to make a change. The panel may be a preference panel owned by the application or a system preferences panel.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysAppLaunchCmdPanelCalledFromApp 13
```
- Parameters** None.

**Comments** In conjunction with [sysAppLaunchCmdReturnFromPanel](#), this launch code allows an application to let users change preferences without switching to the Preferences application. For example, for the calculator, you may launch the Formats preferences panel, set up a number format preference, then directly return to the calculator that then uses the new format.

Examples of these system panels that may handle this launch code are:

- Network panel (called from network applications)
- Modem panel (called if modem selection is necessary)

All preferences panels must handle this launch code. If a panel is launched with this command, it should:

- Display a Done button.
- *Not* display the panel-switching pop-up trigger used for navigation within the preferences application.

## **sysAppLaunchCmdPinletLaunch**

**Purpose** Sent to an application that is launched as a pinlet instead of [sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch](#) in order to launch the application.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdPinletLaunch 83`

**Parameters** None.

**See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdSlipLaunch](#)

## **sysAppLaunchCmdReturnFromPanel**

**Purpose** Informs an application that the user is done with a called preferences panel.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdReturnFromPanel 14`

**Parameters** None.

## Common Launch Codes

*sysAppLaunchCmdRun68KApp*

---

**Comments** This launch code is used in conjunction with [sysAppLaunchCmdPanelCalledFromApp](#). The system passes this launch code to the application when a previously-called preferences panel exists.

### sysAppLaunchCmdRun68KApp

**Purpose** Sent to PACE in order to launch a 68K-based application.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdRun68KApp 0x7ffc`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a structure that specifies the application to be run. This structure looks something like this:

---

```
typedef struct AppSwitchInfoType {
    DatabaseID dbID;
    DatabaseID agent;
    MemPtr cmdPBP;
    uint32_t cmdPBSize;
    uint16_t cmd; // if (!dbID), doubles as error code
    uint16_t flags; // hold launch flags fo the app
    uint16_t rsrcID;
    uint8_t padding[2];
} AppSwitchInfoType;
```

---

### sysAppLaunchCmdSaveData

**Purpose** Instructs the application to save all current data. For example, before the system performs a global find, an application should save all data.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdSaveData 10`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdSaveDataType](#) structure.

**Comments** Any application that supports the Find command and that can have buffered data should support this launch code. The system sends this launch code to the currently active application before it begins

the search. The application receiving this launch code should respond by saving all buffered data so that the search is able to find matches in the text just entered.

## **sysAppLaunchCmdSlipLaunch**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent to any application that is launched within a Slip at the time of launch.                |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysAppLaunchCmdSlipLaunch 82</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | Applications so launched can only draw during update events.                                 |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch</a> ,<br><a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdPinletLaunch</a> |

## **sysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationV10**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Used by the Desktop Link Server's "call application" command. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>                                 |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationV10 12</code> |
| <b>Parameters</b>  |   |

## **sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent to applications to inform them that a HotSync operation has occurred.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify 3</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This launch code is sent only to applications whose databases were changed during the HotSync operation, including when the application itself has been installed by HotSync. The record database(s) must have the same creator ID as the application in |

## Common Launch Codes

### *sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest*

---

order for the system to know which application to send the launch code to.

This launch code provides a good opportunity to update, initialize, or validate the application's new data, such as resorting records, setting alarms, and so on.

Because applications only receive `sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify` when their databases are updated, this launch code is not a good place to perform any operation that must occur after every HotSync operation. Instead, you may register to receive the [sysNotifySyncFinishEvent](#) notification. This notification is sent at the end of a HotSync operation, and it is sent to all applications registered to receive it, whether the application's data changed or not. Note that there is also a [sysNotifySyncStartEvent](#) notification.

## **sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent to the HotSync application to request a HotSync. This launch code is equivalent to <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal</a> . |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest<br/>    sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.   |

## **sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent to the HotSync application to request a "local" HotSync. A local HotSync occurs when the HotSync button is pressed. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal 9</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest</a> ,<br><a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestRemote</a>                         |

## sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestRemote

- Purpose** Sent to the HotSync application to request a “remote” HotSync. A remote HotSync occurs when the “Remote HotSync” button (vchrHardCradle2) is pressed.
- Declared In** CmnLaunchCodes.h
- Prototype** #define sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestRemote 17
- Parameters** None.
- See Also** [sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest](#),  
[sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal](#)

## sysAppLaunchCmdSystemLock

- Purpose** Sent to the system-internal security application to lock the device.
- Declared In** CmnLaunchCodes.h
- Prototype** #define sysAppLaunchCmdSystemLock 16
- Parameters** None.
- Comments** As a rule, applications don’t need to do respond to this launch code. If an application replaces the system-internal security application, it must handle this launch code.

## sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset

- Purpose** Respond to a soft or hard reset.
- Declared In** CmnLaunchCodes.h
- Prototype** #define sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset 5
- Parameters** The launch code’s parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdSystemResetType](#) structure.
- Comments** Applications can respond to this launch code by performing initialization, indexing, or other setup that they need to do when the system is reset. For more information about resetting the device, see [Chapter 7, “System Reset,”](#) in *Exploring Palm OS: System Management*.

## Common Launch Codes

### *sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange*

---

---

**NOTE:** Your application will not receive this launch code unless the the `ARMLaunchPrefsResetNotification` flag in the application's launch preferences resource is set to `TRUE`. See the description of the `Application Launch Preferences Resource`—in particular, the `ALPF_FLAG_NOTIFY_RESET` flag—in *Palm OS Resource File Formats* for more information on setting this flag.

---

## **sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange**

- Purpose** Respond to a time change initiated by the user.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange 4`
- Parameters** None.
- Comments** Applications that are dependent on the current time or date need to respond to this launch code. For example, an application that sets alarms may want to cancel an alarm or set a different one if the system time changes.
- Applications should register to receive the [sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent](#) notification instead of responding to this launch code. The `sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange` launch code is sent to all applications. The `sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent` notification is sent only to applications that have specifically registered to receive it, making it more efficient than `sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange`.

## **sysAppLaunchCmdURLParams**

- Purpose** Sent from the Web Clipping Application Viewer application to launch another application.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdURLParams 50`
- Parameters** The parameter block consists of a pointer to a special URL string, which the application must know how to parse. The string is the

URL used to launch the application and may contain encoded parameters.

**Comments** An application launched with this code may or may not have access to global variables, static local variables, and code segments other than segment 0 (in multi-segment applications). It depends on the URL that caused the Web Clipping Application Viewer to send this launch code. If this launch code results from a `palM` URL, then globals are available. If the launch code results from a `palMcall` URL, then globals are not available.

The best way to test if you have global variable access is to test the `sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals` launch flag sent with this launch code. If this flag is set, then you have global variable access.

## **sysAppLaunchNppiNoUI**

**Purpose** Sent to a network panel plug-in to launch it without UI, and load NetLib.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchNppiNoUI 55`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a `uint16_t` that contains the network library reference number.

**See Also** [sysAppLaunchNppiUI](#)

## **sysAppLaunchNppiUI**

**Purpose** Send to a network panel plug-in to launch it with UI.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchNppiUI 56`

**Parameters** None.

**See Also** [sysAppLaunchNppiNoUI](#)

## Common Launch Codes

*sysAppLaunchPnpsPreLaunch*

---

### **sysAppLaunchPnpsPreLaunch**

- Purpose** Pre-launch code for “plug-and-play” devices.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchPnpsPreLaunch 61`
- Parameters** The launch code’s parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdPnpsType](#) structure.

### **sysAppLaunchPreDelete**

- Purpose** Sent to PalmSource-created applications before they're deleted.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchPreDelete 62`
- Parameters** None.

### **sysCncPluginLaunchCmdGetPlugins**

- Purpose** Sent to Connection Manager plug-in modules to request plug-in descriptions.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysCncPluginLaunchCmdGetPlugins 81`
- Parameters** The launch code’s parameter block pointer references a `CncGetPluginsPBType` structure.

---

**Comments** **NOTE:** This launch code is intended for use by Connection Manager plug-ins only. Applications should not send nor respond to this launch code.

---

Upon receipt of this launch code, each plug-in should set the `CncGetPluginsPBType` structure’s `plugins` field so that it points to one or more contiguous `CncPlgDefinitionType` structures, each containing details about a particular plug-in. Set the `CncGetPluginsPBType` structure’s `n` field to the number of plug-ins structures being returned.

**See Also** [sysCncPluginLaunchCmdRegister](#)

## **sysCncPluginLaunchCmdRegister**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | The Connection Manager sends this launch code to each plug-in module after it has been registered with the Connection Manager. This launch code gives the plug-in a chance to initialize itself. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysCncPluginLaunchCmdRegister 79</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | The launch code's parameter block pointer references a <code>CncRegisterPBType</code> structure.   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <b>NOTE:</b> This launch code is intended for use by Connection Manager plug-ins only. Applications should not send nor respond to this launch code.   |

---

A Connection Manager plug-in must handle this launch code if it wants to define more objects than just plug-ins, such as interfaces, edges or profiles. Plug-ins have already been added to the Connection Manager database before this code is sent.

**See Also** [sysCncPluginLaunchCmdUnregister](#)

## **sysCncPluginLaunchCmdUnregister**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent to Connection Manager plug-in modules when removing plug-ins  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysCncPluginLaunchCmdUnregister 80</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <b>NOTE:</b> This launch code is intended for use by Connection Manager plug-ins only. Applications should not send nor respond to this launch code. |

---

A Connection Manager plug-in must handle this launch code to free any data Connection Manager related. The Connection Manager has the charge to delete any profiles and relations that reference a deleted plug-in.

**See Also** [sysCncPluginLaunchCmdRegister](#)

## Common Launch Codes

*sysCncWizardLaunchCmdEdit*

---

### **sysCncWizardLaunchCmdEdit**

- Purpose** The [CncProfileEdit\(\)](#) function sends this launch code to the Connection Manager's configuration application in order to edit a connection profile.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysCncWizardLaunchCmdEdit 84
```
- Parameters** **NOTE:** This launch code is intended for use by Connection Manager plug-ins only. Applications should not send nor respond to this launch code.
- 

The launch code's parameter block pointer references a `CncWizardEditPBType` structure.

### **sysDialLaunchCmdDial**

- Purpose** Dials the modem (optionally displaying the dial progress), given the service ID and serial library reference number.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysDialLaunchCmdDial 30
```
- Parameters**
- See Also** [sysDialLaunchCmdHangUp](#)

### **sysDialLaunchCmdHangUp**

- Purpose** Hangs up the modem (optionally displaying the disconnect progress), given the service ID and serial library reference number.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysDialLaunchCmdHangUp 31
```
- Parameters**
- See Also** [sysDialLaunchCmdDial](#)

## **sysIOSDriverInstall**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent to a code module in the I/O process when it is installed.                                       |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysIOSDriverInstall 74</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | The launch code's parameter block pointer references an <code>IOSDriverInstallType</code> structure. |
| <b>Comments</b>    | The code module typically initializes the driver in response to this launch code.                    |

## **sysIOSDriverRemove**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent to a code module in the I/O process when it is removed. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>                                |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysIOSDriverRemove 75</code>                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |

## **sysLaunchCmdAppExited**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Sent by the Application Manager to all loaded modules after an application exits from its <a href="#"><code>PilotMain()</code></a> function. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>CmnLaunchCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysLaunchCmdAppExited 0x7ff9</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |

## Common Launch Codes

*sysLaunchCmdBoot*

---

### **sysLaunchCmdBoot**

- Purpose** Sent to operating system initialization procedures at boot time, upon receipt of this launch code those procedures do whatever is necessary to initialize their component.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdBoot 70`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a `AppInitProcParamsType` structure. This structure is private.
- Comments** The procedure receiving this launch code runs in the System process. Drivers typically install themselves at this time (using [IOSInstallDriver\(\)](#)). Many other initialization procedures take this opportunity to register plug-ins (with [CncRegisterPluginModule\(\)](#)).

### **sysLaunchCmdFinalize**

- Purpose** Sent to all kinds of executable modules right before a module gets unloaded, this launch code gives your executable a last chance to release resources or do any other needed "de-initialization."
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdFinalize 0x7fff`
- Parameters** None.
- See Also** [sysLaunchCmdAppExited\(\)](#), [sysLaunchCmdInitialize\(\)](#)

### **sysLaunchCmdGetGlobals**

- Purpose** Sent to an executable module to retrieve a pointer to its global structure.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdGetGlobals 0x7ffa`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a location into which the executable module should write either the location of its

globals structure, if there are globals to export, or NULL if the executable doesn't export any globals.

**Comments** An executable module that wants to make all or part of its globals accessible by other modules can do this by putting those globals in a single C structure and returning the address of this global structure in the memory location pointed to by the launch code's parameter block pointer.

To prevent globals from being retrieved, simply return NULL in response to this launch code.

**See Also** "[Exporting Globals](#)" on page 73 of *Exploring Palm OS: System Management*.

## **sysLaunchCmdGetModuleID**

**Purpose** Sent to an executable module to retrieve its module ID.  
**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`  
**Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdGetModuleID 0x7ff5`  
**Parameters** None.

## **sysLaunchCmdGraphicsAccelInit**

**Purpose** Sent by mini-GL to the graphics accelerator, requesting that it initialize itself.  
**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`  
**Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdGraphicsAccelInit 78`  
**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a private structure that contains the mini-GL context in which the graphics accelerator is running.

## Common Launch Codes

*sysLaunchCmdInitialize*

---

### **sysLaunchCmdInitialize**

- Purpose** Sent to an executable module right after the module is loaded, this launch code gives your executable a chance to allocate resources or do any other needed initialization.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdInitialize 0x7ffe`
- Parameters** In some cases the launch code's parameter block pointer references a private structure that contains information about the heap. Often the parameter block pointer is set to NULL.
- See Also** [sysLaunchCmdFinalize\(\)](#)

### **sysLaunchCmdInitRuntime**

- Purpose** Sent to an executable module when it is loaded to initialize its module ID and linker stub.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdInitRuntime 0x7ff6`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a structure that contains the module ID and a pointer to the module's linker stub. This structure looks like this:

```
struct {
    uint32_t id;
    void *linkerP;
} cmdPB
```

## **sysLibLaunchCmdGet68KSupportEntry**

- Purpose** Sent to a shared library to determine if it can be called from a 68K application.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysLibLaunchCmdGet68KSupportEntry 0x7ffd`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer indicates the location to which the launch code handler should write the address of the shared library's main entry point.
- Comments** Shared libraries that can be called from 68K applications (via PACE) should respond to this launch code by returning (using the parameter block pointer) the address of the shared library's main entry point.

## **sysLaunchCmdProcessDestroyed**

- Purpose**
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysLaunchCmdProcessDestroyed 0x7ff4`
- Parameters**

## **sysPackageLaunchAttachImage**

- Purpose** Sent to a package when it is loaded in order to supply an image context used by the package to determine when the package should be unloaded.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysPackageLaunchAttachImage 71`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a private structure that contains information about the image context.
- Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.
- See Also** [sysPackageLaunchGetInstantiate](#)

## Common Launch Codes

*sysPackageLaunchGetInstantiate*

---

### **sysPackageLaunchGetInstantiate**

- Purpose** Sent to a package when it is loaded in order to locate the function used to instantiate the package's components.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysPackageLaunchGetInstantiate 72`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer indicates a private structure. One of this structure's fields is the location to which the launch code handler should write the component instantiation function's address.
- Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.
- See Also** [sysPackageLaunchAttachImage](#)

### **sysPinletLaunchCmdLoadProcPtrs**

- Purpose** Sent to a PRC-style pinlet before the pinlet is displayed on the screen, requesting pointers to the functions used by the Pen Input Manager when interacting with this pinlet.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysPinletLaunchCmdLoadProcPtrs 85`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references an empty [PinletAPIType](#) structure. Pinlets should fill in the contents of this structure upon receipt of this launch code.

### **sysSvcLaunchCmdGetQuickEditLabel**

- Purpose** Get a "quick edit" label for one of the standard service panels. The standard service panels include the Network panel and the Dialer panel.
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysSvcLaunchCmdGetQuickEditLabel 40`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a private `SvcQuickEditLabelInfoType` structure.

**Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.

## **sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceID**

**Purpose** Get a standard service panel's service ID. The standard service panels include the Network panel and the Dialer panel.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceID 21`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a `PrvNetSvcServiceIDType` structure.

**Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.

**See Also** [sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceInfo](#),  
[sysSvcLaunchCmdSetServiceID](#)

## **sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceInfo**

**Purpose** Obtain the name and service ID for a given system service.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceInfo 23`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a `ServiceInfo68KType` structure.

**Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.

## **sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceList**

**Purpose** Obtain a list of system services.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceList 22`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a `ServiceList68KType` structure.

## Common Launch Codes

*sysSvcLaunchCmdSetServiceID*

---

**Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.

### **sysSvcLaunchCmdSetServiceID**

**Purpose** Set a standard service panel's service ID. The standard service panels include the Network panel and the Dialer panel.

**Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysSvcLaunchCmdSetServiceID 20`

**Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a `PrvNetSvcServiceIDType` structure.

**Comments** This launch code is for internal use only. Applications should not send or respond to this launch code.

**See Also** [sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceID](#)

# Event

---

This chapter provides reference documentation for the structures and functions that you use to manipulate events and event queues. This includes functions that allow you to create and communicate with threads in the background process.

The contents of this chapter are organized as follows:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <a href="#">Event Structures and Types</a> . . . . .    | 139 |
| <a href="#">Event Constants</a> . . . . .               | 142 |
| <a href="#">Event Launch Codes</a> . . . . .            | 144 |
| <a href="#">Event Functions and Macros</a> . . . . .    | 144 |
| <a href="#">Application-Defined Functions</a> . . . . . | 165 |

The header file `Event.h` declares the API that this chapter describes. For reference documentation on some common system events, see [Chapter 8, “Event Codes.”](#) For conceptual information on events and event queues, see [Chapter 3, “Events and the Event Loop.”](#)

## Event Structures and Types

### EventType Struct

**Purpose** The `EventType` structure contains all of the data associated with a system event. All event types have some common data. Most events also have data specific to those events. The event-specific data uses a union that is part of the `EventType` data structure.

The common data is documented below the structure. [Chapter 8, “Event Codes,”](#) documents each event and provides details on the important data associated with each type of event.

## Event

*EventType*

---

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct EventType {
    eventsEnum eType;
    Boolean penDown;
    uint8_t padding_1;
    uint16_t padding_2;
    uint32_t tapCount;
    Coord screenX;
    Coord screenY;
    union {
        ...
    } data;
} EventType;
typedef EventType *EventPtr
```

**Fields**

`eType`

The type of the event. See [“Event Codes Events”](#) on page 171 for a complete list of events.

`penDown`

true if the pen was down at the time of the event, otherwise false.

`padding_1`

Padding bytes, for alignment purposes.

`padding_2`

Padding bytes, for alignment purposes.

`tapCount`

The number of taps received at this location. This value is used mainly by fields. When the user taps in a text field, two taps selects a word, and three taps selects the entire line.

`screenX`

Window-relative position of the pen in pixels (number of pixels from the left bound of the window).

`screenY`

Window-relative position of the pen in pixels (number of pixels from the top left of the window).

`data`

The specific data for an event, if any. The data is a union, and its exact contents depend on the `eType` field. See [Chapter 8, “Event Codes,”](#) for more information on the event types and the structures that may accompany them.

## EvtQueueHandle Typedef

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | A handle for a thread's event queue.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | Event.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | typedef void *EvtQueueHandle   |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">EvtAddEventToEventQueue()</a> ,<br><a href="#">EvtCreateBackgroundThread()</a> ,<br><a href="#">EvtGetReplyEventQueue()</a> , <a href="#">EvtGetThreadEventQueue()</a> |

## SysAppLaunchCmdBackgroundType Struct

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Structure that accompanies a <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdBackground</a> launch code and provides data supplied to the <a href="#">EvtCreateBackgroundThread()</a> call that created the background thread.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | Event.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | typedef struct SysAppLaunchCmdBackgroundType {<br>EvtQueueHandle callerQueue;<br>MemPtr data;<br>size_t dataSize;<br>} SysAppLaunchCmdBackgroundType   |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><b>callerQueue</b><br/>Event queue handle supplied when <a href="#">EvtCreateBackgroundThread()</a> was called, or NULL if no handle was supplied. This handle is automatically released by the system when the thread terminates. This queue allows the background thread to post events back to the calling application.</p> <p><b>data</b><br/>Pointer to a data block supplied when <a href="#">EvtCreateBackgroundThread()</a> was called, or NULL if no data block pointer was supplied. This pointer is automatically released by the system when the thread terminates.</p> <p><b>dataSize</b><br/>Size of the data block pointed to by the data field. This is the value supplied to the call to <a href="#">EvtCreateBackgroundThread()</a> that created the background thread.</p> |

## Event Constants

### Event Flags Enum

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Flags that accompany certain events.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <code>evtPenPressureFlag = 0x0001</code><br>This flag is set in the <code>flags</code> field of the <code>penDownMove</code> structure that accompanies a <code>penDownEvent</code> or <code>penMoveEvent</code> if there is pen pressure information available. The pen pressure value, if available, can be found in the <code>penDownMove</code> structure's <code>pressure</code> field. |

### Event Dispatch Types Enum

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Values returned by your pen event filter function indicating how a given pen event should be handled.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>typedef uint32_t EvtDispatchType;</code>   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <code>evtDispatchAbsorb = 0</code><br>Deliver the event to the window and consume it.<br><code>evtDispatchFallthrough = 1</code><br>Ignore the pen event, and send it to the next window. Note that once you have allowed an event to fall through, you will not see this or any more events in the current motion delivered to your window. |

### Event Error Codes

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Error codes returned by the various Event and System Event Manager functions (those defined here and those defined in <code>SysEvtMgr.h</code> ). |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <code>#define evtErrNoQueue (evtErrorClass   5)</code><br>The specified event queue does not exist.   |

```
#define evtErrParamErr (evtErrorClass | 1)
    One of the specified parameters is invalid.
#define evtErrQueueBusy (evtErrorClass | 4)

#define evtErrQueueEmpty (evtErrorClass | 3)
    There are no events in the specified event queue.
#define evtErrQueueFull (evtErrorClass | 2)
    The event could not be added to the queue because the event
    queue is full.
```

## Miscellaneous Event Constants

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | The header file <code>Event.h</code> defines these constants.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define evtNoWait 0     A timeout value you can supply to <a href="#">EvtGetEvent()</a> to cause     it to return immediately if there are no events waiting in the     event queue.  #define evtWaitForever -1     A timeout value you can supply to <a href="#">EvtGetEvent()</a> to cause     the CPU to go into doze mode until the user provides input.  #define virtualKeyMask (appEvtHookKeyMask       libEvtHookKeyMask   commandKeyMask)     Mask value used by the <a href="#">EvtKeyDownIsVirtual()</a> macro     to determine if a given event is a virtual character key down     event.</pre> |

## Event Launch Codes

### **sysAppLaunchCmdBackground**

- Purpose** Sent to the executable module that is launched in a background thread with [EvtCreateBackgroundThread\(\)](#).
- Declared In** `CmnLaunchCodes.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysAppLaunchCmdBackground 73`
- Parameters** The launch code's parameter block pointer references a [SysAppLaunchCmdBackgroundType](#) structure.

## Event Functions and Macros

### **EvtAcquireEventQueue Function**

- Purpose** Acquires a reference on the given queue so that it won't become invalid until another [EvtReleaseEventQueue\(\)](#) call is made on it.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype** `void EvtAcquireEventQueue (EvtQueueHandle queue)`
- Parameters** `→ queue`  
Handle to the event queue.
- Returns** Nothing.
- Comments** This function is useful if, for example, you've gotten an [EvtQueueHandle](#) from somewhere and now want to give it to another thread. Call `EvtAcquireEventQueue()` and then pass the `EvtQueueHandle` to the other thread. When the other thread is done with the event queue, it should call `EvtReleaseEventQueue()`. Unlike [EvtGetThreadEventQueue\(\)](#), `EvtAcquireEventQueue()` allows you to pass a handle to any event queue, not just the one associated with your thread.

## **EvtAddEventToEventQueue Function**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Send an event to a specific event queue.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t EvtAddEventToEventQueue     (EvtQueueHandle queue, const EventType *event,     EvtQueueHandle replyQueue)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>queue</i><br/>Handle of the event queue to which the event is to be sent.</p> <p>→ <i>event</i><br/>Pointer to the event structure representing the event to be sent.</p> <p>→ <i>replyQueue</i><br/>Handle of the event queue to which a reply is to be sent, or NULL if the event handler doesn't need to generate an event in reply. The event handler can retrieve this value by calling <a href="#">EvtGetReplyEventQueue()</a>.</p> |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>errNone</code> if the event was successfully added to the queue, or one of the following otherwise:<br><br><code>bndErrorDead</code><br>The process that was hosting the event queue has gone away.<br><br><code>evtErrQueueFull</code><br>The event queue is full, or the target thread associated with the queue has gone away.<br><br><code>evtErrNoQueue</code><br><i>queue</i> is NULL.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | Events can be sent with the restriction that only the top-level contents of the event structure will be copied. The event structure cannot contain pointers to strings or other data or objects.  |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">EvtCreateBackgroundThread()</a> ,<br><a href="#">EvtGetThreadEventQueue()</a> , <a href="#">EvtLookupEventQueue()</a>   |

## Event

*EvtAddEventToQueue*

---

### **EvtAddEventToQueue Function**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Add an event to the event queue.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t EvtAddEventToQueue     (const EventType *event)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>event</i></p> <p>Pointer to the structure that contains the event.</p>  |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>errNone</code> if the event was successfully added to the event queue, or <code>evtErrQueueFull</code> otherwise. |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This function makes a copy of the structure that you pass in and adds it to the event queue.                                    |

### **EvtAddEventToQueueAtTime Function**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Add an event to the event queue at a specified time.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t EvtAddEventToQueueAtTime     (uint64_t absoluteTime,      const EventType *event)</pre>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>absoluteTime</i></p> <p>The time, in milliseconds. This value is the number of milliseconds since the device was last reset; you can get the current time by calling <a href="#">SysGetRunTime()</a> and converting the resulting value to milliseconds with the <a href="#">P_NS2MS()</a> macro.</p> <p>→ <i>event</i></p> <p>Pointer to the structure that contains the event.</p> |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>errNone</code> if the event was successfully added to the event queue.   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This function makes a copy of the structure that you pass in and adds it to the event queue.   |

## EvtAddUniqueEventToEventQueue Function

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Add an event to a specific event queue, replacing one of the same type if it is found.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t EvtAddUniqueEventToEventQueue     (EvtQueueHandle queue, const EventType *event,      uint32_t userCookie, Boolean inplace)</pre>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>queue</i><br/>Handle of the event queue to which the event is to be sent.</p> <p>→ <i>event</i><br/>Pointer to the structure that contains the event.</p> <p>→ <i>userCookie</i><br/>Event identifier. If this value is 0, this function matches on the first existing event that has the given type. Otherwise, it matches only on an event that has both the given type and the identifier supplied in this parameter.</p> <p>→ <i>inPlace</i><br/>If <code>true</code>, any existing event is replaced. If <code>false</code>, the existing event is deleted and a new event is added to end of queue.</p>                              |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>errNone</code> if the event was successfully added to the event queue, or <code>evtErrQueueFull</code> otherwise.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <p>This function looks in the specified event queue for an event of the same event type and <i>userCookie</i> (if specified). The function replaces it with the new event, if found.</p> <p>If no existing event is found, the new event is copied to the specified queue.</p> <p>If an existing event is found, the function proceeds as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If <i>inPlace</i> is <code>true</code>, the existing event is replaced with a copy of the new event.</li><li>• If <i>inPlace</i> is <code>false</code>, the existing event is removed and the new event is added to the end of the queue.</li></ul> |

## Event

*EvtAddUniqueEventToQueue*

---

### EvtAddUniqueEventToQueue Function

- Purpose** Add an event to the event queue, replacing one of the same type if it is found.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype**  
`status_t EvtAddUniqueEventToQueue  
(const EventType *eventP, uint32_t userCookie,  
Boolean inplace)`
- Parameters**
- *eventP*  
Pointer to the structure that contains the event.
  - *userCookie*  
Event identifier. If this value is 0, this function matches on the first existing event that has the given type. Otherwise, it matches only on an event that has both the given type and the identifier supplied in this parameter.
  - *inPlace*  
If `true`, any existing event is replaced. If `false`, the existing event is deleted and a new event is added to end of queue.
- Returns** Returns `errNone` if the event was successfully added to the event queue, or `evtErrQueueFull` otherwise.
- Comments** This function looks in the event queue for an event of the same event type and *userCookie* (if specified). The routine replaces it with the new event, if found.
- If no existing event is found, the new event is copied to the queue.
- If an existing event is found, the routine proceeds as follows:
- If *inPlace* is `true`, the existing event is replaced with a copy of the new event.
  - If *inPlace* is `false`, the existing event is removed and the new event is added to the end of the queue.

## EvtAddUniqueEventToQueueAtTime Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Add an event to the event queue at a specified time, replacing one of the same type if it is found.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t EvtAddUniqueEventToQueueAtTime     (uint64_t absoluteTime,      const EventType *eventP, uint32_t userCookie,      Boolean inplace)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>absoluteTime</i><br/>The time, in milliseconds. This value is the number of milliseconds since the device was last reset; you can get the current time by calling <code>SysGetRunTime()</code> and converting the resulting value to milliseconds with the <code>P_NS2MS()</code> macro.</p> <p>→ <i>eventP</i><br/>Pointer to the structure that contains the event.</p> <p>→ <i>userCookie</i><br/>Event identifier. If this value is 0, this function matches on the first existing event that has the given type. Otherwise, it matches only on an event that has both the given type and the identifier supplied in this parameter.</p> <p>→ <i>inPlace</i><br/>If <code>true</code>, any existing event is replaced. If <code>false</code>, the existing event is deleted and a new event is added to end of queue.</p> |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>errNone</code> if the event was successfully added to the event queue, or <code>evtErrQueueFull</code> otherwise.   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <p>This function looks for an event in the event queue of the same event type and <i>userCookie</i> (if specified). The routine replaces it with the new event, if found.</p> <p>If no existing event is found, the new event is copied to the queue.</p> <p>If an existing event is found, the routine proceeds as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If <i>inPlace</i> is <code>true</code>, the existing event is replaced with a copy of the new event.</li></ul> <p>If <i>inPlace</i> is <code>false</code>, the existing event is removed and the new event is added to the end of the queue.</p>   |

## Event

### *EvtCreateBackgroundThread*

---

## **EvtCreateBackgroundThread Function**

- Purpose** Create a thread in the background process and return a handle to the thread's event queue, through which you can communicate with the background thread.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype**

```
EvtQueueHandle EvtCreateBackgroundThread
(DatabaseID db, size_t stackSize,
uint8_t priority, EvtQueueHandle callerQueue,
MemPtr data, size_t dataSize)
```
- Parameters**
- *db*  
Unique identifier for the database containing the code to be executed in the background thread.
  - *stackSize*  
Size, in bytes, to be allocated to the background thread's stack.
  - *priority*  
The requested thread priority. See "[Thread Priorities](#)" on page 454 of *Exploring Palm OS: System Management* for constants that represent commonly-used thread priorities.
  - *callerQueue*  
Event queue handle for the queue that the background thread is to use to communicate with the calling thread, or NULL if the background thread doesn't need to send events back to the calling thread. This is usually the calling application's event queue, which can be obtained by calling [EvtGetThreadEventQueue\(\)](#).
  - *data*  
Pointer to a block of data that will be made accessible to the background thread. This pointer accompanies the [sysAppLaunchCmdBackground](#) launch code. The data block cannot be more than 3kb in size (approximately).
  - *dataSize*  
Size, in bytes, of the data block pointed to by *data*. This value is passed to the code running in the background thread.
- Returns** Returns a handle to the background thread's event queue, or NULL if the background thread couldn't be started.

**Comments** Events can be sent to the background thread through the queue as in the local process, with the restriction that only top-level contents of the event structure will be copied. The event structure cannot contain pointers to strings or other data or objects.

The caller queue and data are propagated to the new thread through the launch code as described below. Supplying NULL for any of these is valid.

Be sure to call [EvtReleaseEventQueue\(\)](#) when you are done with this queue (though only doing that will *not* make the thread go away). You'll need a handle to the caller queue; this means that you should *not* do something like this:

---

```
myHandle = EvtCreateBackgroundThread(...,
EvtGetThreadEventQueue(), ...);
```

---

The above function enters `PilotMain()` with the launch code [sysAppLaunchCmdBackground](#) and a [SysAppLaunchCmdBackgroundType](#) data structure.

---

**NOTE:** `EvtCreateBackgroundThread()` does not guarantee that the requested priority will be satisfied. A return value of `errNone` does not guarantee that the thread has been created at requested priority. Depending upon the context in which the function was called, the actual thread priority may be lower than what was requested.

---

**See Also** [SysThreadCreate\(\)](#)

## EvtDequeueKeyEvent Function

**Purpose** Obtain the next key event from the key queue.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `status_t EvtDequeueKeyEvent (EventType *event, Boolean peek)`

**Parameters** ← *event*  
 Pointer to an event structure that is filled in with the details of the next event on the key queue.

## Event

### *EvtDequeuePenPoint*

---

→ *peek*

If `false`, the key event is removed from the key queue. If `true`, it is left in the key queue.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the key queue contained at least one key event, or `evtErrQueueEmpty` if there are no key events in the key queue.

## **EvtDequeuePenPoint Function**

**Purpose** Get the next pen point out of the pen queue. This function is called by recognizers.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `status_t EvtDequeuePenPoint (PointType *retP)`

**Parameters** ← *retP*  
Return point.

**Returns** Always returns `errNone`.

**Comments** Called by a recognizer that wishes to extract the points of a stroke. Returns the point (-1, -1) at the end of a stroke.

Before calling this routine, you must call [EvtDequeuePenStrokeInfo\(\)](#).

## **EvtDequeuePenStrokeInfo Function**

**Purpose** Initiate the extraction of a stroke from the pen queue.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `status_t EvtDequeuePenStrokeInfo (PointType *startPtP, PointType *endPtP)`

**Parameters** ← *startPtP*  
Start point returned here.

← *endPtP*  
End point returned here.

**Returns** Always returns `errNone`.

**Comments** This routine must be called before [EvtDequeuePenPoint\(\)](#) is called.

Subsequent calls to `EvtDequeuePenPoint()` return points at the starting point in the stroke and including the end point. After the end point is returned, the next call to `EvtDequeuePenPoint()` returns the point -1, -1.

## EvtEnqueueKey Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Place keys into the key queue.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t EvtEnqueueKey (wchar32_t <i>ascii</i>,<br/>uint16_t <i>keycode</i>, uint16_t <i>modifiers</i>)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>ascii</i><br/>Character code for the key.</p> <p>→ <i>keycode</i><br/>Virtual key code of key. This is the <code>keyCode</code> field of the <a href="#">keyDownEvent</a> and is currently unused.</p> <p>→ <i>modifiers</i><br/>Modifiers for <code>keyDownEvent</code>.</p> |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>errNone</code> if successful, or <code>evtErrParamErr</code> if an error occurs.  |

---

**Comments** **IMPORTANT:** Make sure you pass a `wchar32_t` as the `ascii` parameter, not a `char`. If you pass a high-ASCII char, the compiler sign-extends it to be a 32-bit value, resulting in the wrong character being added to the key queue.

---

## EvtEventAvail Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Determine if an event is available.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>Boolean EvtEventAvail (void)</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.   |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns <code>true</code> if an event is available, <code>false</code> otherwise. |

## Event

*EvtEventToString*

---

### EvtEventToString Function

- Purpose** Creates a string representation of an event, for debugging purposes.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype**  
`void EvtEventToString (EventType *event,  
char *str, uint32_t bufsize)`
- Parameters**
- *event*  
The event for which a string representation is to be created.
  - ← *str*  
A string buffer into which the string representation is written.
  - *bufsize*  
The size of the string buffer *str*.
- Returns** Nothing.

**Comments** The string representation includes the event type, an indication of whether the pen was touching the screen at the time the event was generated, the tap count, and the x and y coordinates identifying the pen location. It also includes event-specific information, if appropriate. You can use the string produced by this function to log events as an aid to debugging.

### EvtFinishLastEvent Function

- Purpose** Indicate that you are done processing an event obtained before blocking on the IOS file descriptor for the event queue.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype**  
`void EvtFinishLastEvent (void)`
- Parameters** None.
- Returns** Nothing.
- Comments** Normally you don't need to call this function. [EvtGetEvent\(\)](#) and [IOSPoll\(\)](#) both call it for you.
- See Also** [EvtGetEventDescriptor\(\)](#)

## **EvtFlushKeyQueue Function**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Flush all keys out of the key queue.          |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>                          |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t EvtFlushKeyQueue (void)</code> |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.   |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Always returns <code>errNone</code> .         |

## **EvtFlushNextPenStroke Function**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Flush the next stroke out of the pen queue.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t EvtFlushNextPenStroke (void)</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Always returns <code>errNone</code> .  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | Called by recognizers that need only the start and end points of a stroke. If a stroke has already been partially dequeued (by <a href="#">EvtDequeuePenStrokeInfo()</a> ) this routine finishes the stroke dequeuing. Otherwise, this routine flushes the next stroke in the queue. |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <code>EvtDequeuePenPoint()</code>  |

## **EvtFlushPenQueue Function**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Flush all points out of the pen queue.        |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>                          |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t EvtFlushPenQueue (void)</code> |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.   |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Always returns <code>errNone</code> .         |

## Event

*EvtGetEvent*

---

### EvtGetEvent Function

- Purpose** Return the next available event from the current thread's event queue.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype** `void EvtGetEvent (EventType *event, int32_t timeout)`
- Parameters**
- ← *event*  
Pointer to the structure to hold the event returned.
  - *timeout*  
Maximum number of ticks to wait before an event is returned (`evtWaitForever` means wait indefinitely, `evtNoWait` means don't wait at all).
- Returns** Nothing.
- Comments** Pass `evtWaitForever` as the timeout in most instances. When running on the device, this makes the CPU go into doze mode until the user provides input. For applications that do animation, pass a *timeout* value greater than or equal to zero (`evtNoWait` has a value of zero).

Note that a timeout value greater than or equal to zero is simply the *maximum* number of ticks which can elapse before `EvtGetEvent()` returns an event. If any other event—including a `nilEvent`—occurs before this time has elapsed, `EvtGetEvent()` returns that event. Otherwise, once the specified time has elapsed `EvtGetEvent()` generates and returns a `nilEvent`. If you supply a value of zero for the timeout parameter, `EvtGetEvent()` returns the event currently in the queue, or, if there aren't any events in the queue, it immediately generates and returns a `nilEvent`.

### EvtGetEventDescriptor Function

- Purpose** Get an IOS file descriptor that you can block on until events arrive in your queue.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype** `int32_t EvtGetEventDescriptor (void)`
- Parameters** None.

- Returns** Returns the IOS file descriptor for the event queue, or a value less than zero if an error occurred while obtaining the file descriptor.
- Comments** This function only works for the main UI thread. Outside of the main UI thread you should use the multithreading APIs to do I/O instead of multiplexing with an event thread.
- Rather than making repeated calls to [EvtGetEvent\(\)](#), you can instead obtain an IOS file descriptor using this function and block on that file descriptor. When an event is posted to your event queue, your application will wake up and can then process the event. Note that when using this technique you must let the operating system know when you are done with the event. `IOSPoll()` does this for you, or you can make a call to [EvtFinishLastEvent\(\)](#).
- On debug ROMs, this function displays a fatal alert if the calling thread is not the main UI thread.

## **EvtGetFocusWindow Function**

- Purpose** Get a handle to the window that currently has the focus.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype** `WinHandle EvtGetFocusWindow (void)`
- Parameters** None.
- Returns** Returns a handle to the last window that received a `winFocusGainedEvent`, or, if a `winFocusGainedEvent` has not been returned from [EvtGetEvent\(\)](#) since the last `winFocusLostEvent`, returns `invalidWindowHandle` (this constant is defined in `Window.h`).

## Event

### *EvtGetPen*

---

## EvtGetPen Function

- Purpose** Return the current status of the pen.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype**  
`status_t EvtGetPen (Coord *pScreenX,  
Coord *pScreenY, Boolean *pPenDown)`
- Parameters**
- `← pScreenX`  
x location, in standard coordinates, relative to the draw window.
  - `← pScreenY`  
y location, in standard coordinates, relative to the draw window.
  - `← pPenDown`  
true or false, indicating whether or not the pen is currently touching the screen.
- Returns** Always returns `errNone`.
- See Also** [EvtGetPenNative\(\)](#)

## EvtGetPenNative Function

- Purpose** Get the current status of the pen using a window's active coordinate system.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype**  
`status_t EvtGetPenNative (WinHandle winH,  
Coord *pScreenX, Coord *pScreenY,  
Boolean *pPenDown)`
- Parameters**
- `→ winH`  
Handle to a valid window.
  - `← pScreenX`  
x location, in active coordinates, relative to the window.
  - `← pScreenY`  
y location, in active coordinates, relative to the window.
  - `← pPenDown`  
true if the pen is down, false otherwise.
- Returns** Always returns `errNone`.

**Comments** This function is a variation on [EvtGetPen\(\)](#). `EvtGetPen()` returns a pen sample using the standard coordinate system, relative to the draw window, whereas `EvtGetPenNative()` returns a pen sample using the active coordinate system of `winH`, relative to the window origin. If the active coordinate system is high density, the returned pen sample uses high-density coordinates.

On a debug ROM this function displays an error if `winH` doesn't reference a valid window object.

## EvtGetReplyEventQueue Function

**Purpose** Obtain the event queue through which you can post a reply to the event being processed.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `EvtQueueHandle EvtGetReplyEventQueue (void)`

**Parameters** None.

**Returns** A handle to the reply event queue, or NULL if the event handler isn't expected to post a reply.

**Comments** Used by event handlers to post a response to the thread that sent the event. The reply queue handle is specified when the event is originally sent, as a parameter to [EvtAddEventToEventQueue\(\)](#). You must call [EvtReleaseEventQueue\(\)](#) when done with the queue returned by this function.

**See Also** [EvtGetThreadEventQueue\(\)](#), [EvtLookupEventQueue\(\)](#)

## EvtGetThreadEventQueue Function

**Purpose** Obtain a handle to the current thread's event queue.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `EvtQueueHandle EvtGetThreadEventQueue (void)`

**Parameters** None.

**Returns** Returns a handle to the event queue.

## Event

### *EvtKeyDownIsVirtual*

---

**Comments** Given a handle to a thread's event queue, you can use [EvtAddEventToEventQueue\(\)](#) to add events to the thread's event queue from any other thread in the process. When you are done with the thread's event queue, call [EvtReleaseEventQueue\(\)](#) to allow the system to reclaim the queue's resources.

**See Also** [EvtGetReplyEventQueue\(\)](#), [EvtLookupEventQueue\(\)](#)

## **EvtKeyDownIsVirtual Macro**

**Purpose** Determine if a given event is a virtual character key down event.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `#define EvtKeyDownIsVirtual (eventP)`

**Parameters** `→ eventP`  
Pointer to an [EventType](#) structure.

**Returns** Evaluates to `true` if the character is a letter in an alphabet or a numeric digit, `false` otherwise.

**Comments** The macro assumes that the caller has already determined the event is a `keyDownEvent`.  
This macro is intended for use by the system.

## **EvtKeyQueueEmpty Function**

**Purpose** Determine whether the key queue is currently empty.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `Boolean EvtKeyQueueEmpty (void)`

**Parameters** None.

**Returns** Returns `true` if the key queue is currently empty, otherwise returns `false`.

## EvtLookupEventQueue Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Look up an event queue by name.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>EvtQueueHandle EvtLookupEventQueue<br/>(const char *name)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | → <i>name</i><br>The name of the event queue, as published by <a href="#">EvtPublishEventQueue()</a> .  |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Returns a handle to the event queue if the named queue was found, or NULL if an event queue with the given name couldn't be located.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | You must call <a href="#">EvtReleaseEventQueue()</a> when you are done with the queue returned by this function.<br><br>Published queues persist across application switches, but note that if the queue refers to a thread in the Application process, after an application switch that queue will be dead and errors will be returned if you attempt to use it. |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">EvtGetReplyEventQueue()</a> , <a href="#">EvtGetThreadEventQueue()</a> , <a href="#">EvtPublishEventQueue()</a>   |

## EvtPublishEventQueue Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Publish (or withdraw from publication) an event queue name, so that code executing in other threads can gain access to the queue simply by knowing the event queue name.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t EvtPublishEventQueue (const char *name,<br/>EvtQueueHandle queue)</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | → <i>name</i><br>The name by which the event queue is to be known (or the name of the published event queue that is to be withdrawn from publication).<br><br>→ <i>queue</i><br>The event queue's handle, if publishing, or NULL to withdraw an event queue from publication. |

## Event

### *EvtReleaseEventQueue*

---

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the operation was successfully completed, or an error value otherwise.

**Comments** The functionality provided by this function and by [EvtLookupEventQueue\(\)](#) allows an application that operates in conjunction with a background thread to attach to its already running background thread whenever the application starts. For instance, a media player that uses a background thread to perform playback or recording operations could use this to reestablish communications with the background thread after the user has switched away from and then back to the media player UI application.

Event queues should use Java-style naming conventions. For example, “com.palmsource.someapp.myqueue”.

Published queues persist across application switches, but note that if the queue refers to a thread in the Application process, after an application switch that queue will be dead and errors will be returned if you attempt to use it.

See Also [EvtLookupEventQueue\(\)](#)

## **EvtReleaseEventQueue Function**

**Purpose** Release a reference on an event queue.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `void EvtReleaseEventQueue (EvtQueueHandle queue)`

**Parameters** `→ queue`  
Handle to the event queue to be released.

**Returns** Nothing.

**Comments** Call this function to release a reference on the queue. Once all references are gone—including the one implicitly held by the thread running the queue and from publishing the queue—the system will reclaim the queue’s resources.

**See Also** [EvtCreateBackgroundThread\(\)](#),  
[EvtGetReplyEventQueue\(\)](#), [EvtGetThreadEventQueue\(\)](#),  
[EvtLookupEventQueue\(\)](#)

## **EvtSetNullEventTick Function**

- Purpose** Make sure that a [nilEvent](#) occurs in at least the specified amount of time.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype** `Boolean EvtSetNullEventTick  
(int64_t milliseconds)`
- Parameters** → *milliseconds*  
Maximum amount of time, in milliseconds, that should elapse before a `nilEvent` is added to the queue.
- Returns** Returns `true` if timeout value changed, or `false` if it did not change.

## **EvtSetPenDispatchFunc Function**

- Purpose** Set the pen event filter function for a given window.
- Declared In** `Event.h`
- Prototype** `extern status_t EvtSetPenDispatchFunc  
(WinHandle winHandle,  
EvtPenDispatchFunc penDispatch,  
void *userData)`
- Parameters** → *winHandle*  
Handle to the window for which the pen event filter function is being set.
- *penDispatch*  
Pointer to the filter function, which must have a prototype as defined by [EvtPenDispatchFunc\(\)](#). If this parameter is `NULL`, the default filter function (which always returns `evtDispatchAbsorb`) is used.
- *userData*  
Pointer that can be used to pass application-specific data to the pen event filter function. If the filter function requires no such data, pass `NULL` for this parameter.
- Returns** Always returns `errNone`. On a debug ROM, this function generates a fatal error if the supplied window handle is invalid.

## Event

### *EvtSysEventAvail*

---

**Comments** A pen event filter function is a function that you write that allows you to control which pen taps are passed on to your window's event queue, and which are passed on to other windows that may be beneath yours. Such "pen event filters" are used primarily by overlay pinlets, although they can be used by any window; they are not limited to use by pinlets.

### **EvtSysEventAvail Function**

**Purpose** Return `true` if a low-level system event (such as a pen or key event) is available.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `Boolean EvtSysEventAvail (Boolean ignorePenUps)`

**Parameters** `→ ignorePenUps`  
If `true`, this function ignores pen-up events when determining if there are any system events available.

**Returns** Returns `true` if a system event is available.

**Comments** Call [EvtEventAvail\(\)](#) to determine whether high-level software events are available.

### **EvtWakeup Function**

**Purpose** Force the Event Manager to wake up and send a [nilEvent](#) to the current application.

**Declared In** `Event.h`

**Prototype** `status_t EvtWakeup (void)`

**Parameters** None.

**Returns** Always returns `errNone`.

**Comments** Called by interrupt routines, like the Sound Manager and Alarm Manager.

**See Also** [EvtWakeupWithoutNilEvent\(\)](#)

## **EvtWakeupWithoutNilEvent Function**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Force the Event Manager to wake up without sending a <code>nilEvent</code> to the current application. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t EvtWakeupWithoutNilEvent (void)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Always returns <code>errNone</code> .  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | Called by interrupt routines.  |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">EvtWakeup()</a>  |

## **Application-Defined Functions**

### **EvtPenDispatchFunc Function**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | A callback function that allows you to control which pen taps are passed on to your window's event queue, and which are passed on to other windows that may be beneath yours. Such "pen event filters" are used primarily by overlay ("on screen input") pinlets, although they can be used by any window; they are not limited to use by pinlets. They can be used to implement windows with irregular shapes and more sophisticated effects. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Event.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef EvtDispatchType (*EvtPenDispatchFunc)     (const EventType *penEvent,      const RectangleType *nativeFrame,      void *userData)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>penEvent</i><br/>The pen event to be filtered.</p> <p>→ <i>nativeFrame</i><br/>The target window's frame.</p> <p>↔ <i>userData</i><br/>Pointer to an optional application-defined data block specified during the call to <a href="#">EvtSetPenDispatchFunc()</a>.</p>   |

## Event

### *EvtPenDispatchFunc*

---

**Returns** Return one of the values defined by the [Event Dispatch Types](#) enum to indicate whether the event should be absorbed or passed on to the next window layer.

**Comments** This function is called for each pen event delivered to the window, allowing you to decide what to do with the event. Return `evtDispatchAbsorb` for those events that should be placed on your window's event queue, or `evtDispatchFallthrough` for those that should "fall through" to the next window beneath. Note that once you have allowed an event to fall through, *any subsequent events in the current motion will not be delivered to your window.*

---

**NOTE:** This function is called from outside of the window's event thread. You cannot access any UI state from it.

---

A typical `EvtPenDispatchFunc ( )` implementation will usually do nothing more than check if the pen is in a certain region of the window (and possibly check some internal state of the pinlet) before returning the appropriate value.

It is important to understand that the dispatch function set here is called as part of the system's lower-level event dispatching mechanism, before the event is placed in the target window's event queue. This means:

- The function is called in a system thread, *not* in the window's event thread, and so it cannot access any of that thread's UI state. In particular it can't make any Window Manager or standard Event Manager calls. You can use the multi-threaded Event Manager functions to communicate from this thread to the UI thread, however. You can also count on the thread running in the same process as your window, so you can access common globals and the `userData` parameter can contain a pointer to a shared data structure on the local heap.
- When using this function you must have a good understanding of multithreading to correctly synchronize calls to the dispatch function with whatever is going on in the UI thread. Not properly taking care of multi-threaded issues can result in application crashes and other bad behavior.

- This dispatch function is called as part of the low-level system event dispatching, and thus should do as little possible to decide what to do with each event it is given.

This function provides very direct access to the operating system's event processing, and as such developers should be very careful when using it. Take care to call as few operating system functions as possible: avoid the Data Manager, any UI functions besides the multithreaded Event Manager functions, and any other high level functions such as those involving the status bar, the dynamic input area, and the like. While some of these functions may happen to work in current versions of the operating system, future versions of the system may not be able to support them.

## **Event**

*EvtPenDispatchFunc*

---

# Event Codes

---

The file `EventCodes.h` defines the Palm OS-generated events. This chapter documents that header file, and is organized as follows:

[Event Codes Structures and Types](#) . . . . . 169

[Event Codes Constants](#) . . . . . 170

[Event Codes Events](#) . . . . . 171

For information on the structures that accompany most events, and the functions that can be used to manipulate the event queue, see [Chapter 7, “Event,”](#) on page 139. For conceptual information on events and the event queue, see [Chapter 3, “Events and the Event Loop,”](#) on page 43.

## Event Codes Structures and Types

### eventsEnum Typedef

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Defines a type that can be used to hold an event value.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>EventCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>typedef uint32_t eventsEnum</code>   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | See “ <a href="#">Event Codes Events</a> ” on page 171 for the set of event values defined by Palm OS. |

## Event Codes Constants

### Miscellaneous Event Codes Constants

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | In addition to the enum that defines the events themselves, the <code>EventCodes.h</code> header file declares these constants.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>EventCodes.h</code>  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>invalidEvent = 100</pre> <p>An invalid event value, used for error checking. This event is not normally posted to the event queue.</p> <pre>firstINetLibEvent = 0x1000</pre> <p>Base value for Internet Library events.</p> <pre>firstWebLibEvent = 0x1100</pre> <p>Base value for Web Library events.</p> <pre>firstUserEvent = 0x6000</pre> <p>Base value for events generated by third-party applications. All events generated by Palm OS have a value less than <code>firstUserEvent</code>. Third-party application event values should fall in the range:<br/><code>firstUserEvent &gt;= n &gt;= lastUserEvent</code></p> <pre>lastUserEvent = 0x7FFF</pre> <p>The maximum value that should be used for an event generated by a third-party application. Third-party application event values should fall in the range:<br/><code>firstUserEvent &gt;= n &gt;= lastUserEvent</code></p> |

## Event Codes Events

---

**NOTE:** The events documented in this section represent general events of interest to most Palm OS programmers. Other events declared in `EventCodes.h` are generated by, or handled by, specific portions of the system and thus are only of interest to developers working with the corresponding operating system features. Those events are documented in other books in the *Exploring Palm OS* series, as listed under “[Palm OS-Generated Events](#)” on page 54.

---

### appStopEvent

- Purpose** Request for the current application to terminate.
- Prototype** There is no event-specific data associated with this event.
- Comments** When the system wants to launch a different application than the one currently running, the event manager sends this event to request the current application to terminate. In response, an application has to exit its event loop, close any open files and forms, and exit.
- If an application doesn't respond to this event by exiting, the system can't start the other application.

### nilEvent

- Purpose** Event that is sent by the Event Manager when there are no events in the event queue.
- Prototype** There is no event-specific data associated with this event.
- Comments** A `nilEvent` is useful for animation, polling, and similar situations. The Event Manager sends this event when there are no events in the event queue. This can happen if the routine `EvtGetEvent()` is passed a time-out value (a value other than `evtWaitForever`). If `EvtGetEvent()` is unable to return an event in the specified time, it returns a `nilEvent`. Different Palm OS versions and different

## Event Codes

*prgMakeCallback*

---

devices can send `nilEvents` under different circumstances, so you might receive a `nilEvent` even before the timeout has expired.

### **prgMakeCallback**

**Purpose** This event is for use by the operating system only. Applications should not post or act upon this event

### **prgUpdateDialog**

**Purpose** This event is for use by the operating system only. Applications should not post or act upon this event

# Helper

---

This chapter describes the Helper API declared in the header files `Helper.h` and `HelperServiceClass.h`. The Helper API is used when an application broadcasts a [sysNotifyHelperEvent](#) to all interested parties. The broadcaster of the notification and the notification clients (called **helpers**) use the Helper APIs to communicate with each other. The chapter discusses the following topics:

[Helper Structures and Types](#) . . . . . 173

[Helper Constants](#) . . . . . 178

[Helper Notifications](#) . . . . . 179

The header file `Helper.h` declares the API that this chapter describes.

For more information on using the Helper API, see the section “[Helper Notifications](#)” on page 66.

## Helper Structures and Types

### HelperNotifyActionCodeType Typedef

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Contains an action code that specifies what action the broadcasting application is requesting. See “ <a href="#">Action Codes</a> ” on page 178 for the set of defined action codes. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Helper.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>typedef uint16_t HelperNotifyActionCodeType</code>   |

### HelperNotifyEnumerateListType Struct

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b> | The <code>HelperNotifyEnumerateListType</code> provides the broadcaster of the helper notification with information about the |
|----------------|---|

## Helper

### *HelperNotifyEnumerateListType*

---

services that the helper can provide. This structure is used as the data field of the [HelperNotifyEventType](#) structure when the action code is `kHelperNotifyActionCodeEnumerate`.

**Declared In** `Helper.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct HelperNotifyEnumerateListTypeTag {
    struct HelperNotifyEnumerateListTypeTag *nextP;
    Char helperAppName[kHelperAppMaxNameSize];
    Char actionName[kHelperAppMaxActionNameSize];
    uint32_t helperAppID;
    uint32_t serviceClassID;
} HelperNotifyEnumerateListType
```

**Fields** `nextP`

A pointer to the next element in the list or NULL to signal the end of the list.

`helperAppName`

A null-terminated string containing the name of the helper application, suitable for display in the user interface. If more than one application can perform the same service, this name can be displayed as one of the choices in a pop-up list. The name should not exceed `kHelperAppMaxNameSize` bytes in length.

`actionName`

A null-terminated string containing the name of the service that can be performed, suitable for display in the user interface. The action name should be short enough to display on a button, and should never exceed `kHelperAppMaxActionNameSize` bytes in length.

`helperAppID`

The helper's creator ID or any other ID that uniquely identifies the helper.

`serviceClassID`

The ID of the service that the helper performs. See "[Helper Service Class IDs](#)" on page 182.

**Comments** The helper allocates this structure and then adds it to the linked list of structures pointed to by `notifyDetailsP->data.enumerateP` in the [SysNotifyParamType](#) that is sent to the helper. The helper should allocate one structure per supported service.

Even though the helper allocates this structure, the helper is not responsible for freeing the structure. Instead, the application that broadcast the notification must free the structure.

## HelperNotifyEventType Struct

**Purpose** The `HelperNotifyEventType` structure contains all data associated with a helper notification ([sysNotifyHelperEvent](#)). A pointer to this structure is passed as the `notifyDetailsP` field in the [SysNotifyParamType](#) for that notification.

**Declared In** `Helper.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct HelperNotifyEventTypeTag {
    uint16_t version;
    HelperNotifyActionCodeType actionCode;
    union {
        struct HelperNotifyEnumerateListTypeTag
            *enumerateP;
        struct HelperNotifyValidateTypeTag
            *validateP;
        struct HelperNotifyExecuteTypeTag
            *executeP;
    } data;
} HelperNotifyEventType
```

**Fields**

`version`  
The version number for this structure. The current version is `kHelperNotifyCurrentVersion`.

`actionCode`  
The action that the helper application should perform. See “[Action Codes](#)” on page 178.

`data`  
Data specific to the action code. See “[Action Codes](#)” on page 178.

## Helper

### *HelperNotifyExecuteType*

---

**Comments** The `HelperNotifyEventType` structure specifies which action is to be performed and contains data necessary for that action. All actions have some common data. Actions also have data specific to that action. The specific data uses a union that is part of the `HelperNotifyEventType` structure.

## HelperNotifyExecuteType Struct

**Purpose** The `HelperNotifyExecuteType` structure identifies the service to perform and contains the data necessary to perform that service. This structure is used as the data field of the [HelperNotifyEventType](#) structure when the action code is `kHelperNotifyActionCodeExecute`.

**Declared In** `Helper.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct HelperNotifyExecuteTypeTag {
    uint32_t serviceClassID;
    uint32_t helperAppID;
    Char *dataP;
    Char *displayName;
    void *detailsP;
    status_t err;
} HelperNotifyExecuteType
```

**Fields**

`serviceClassID`  
The ID of the service to be performed. See "[Helper Service Class IDs](#)" on page 182.

`helperAppID`  
The unique ID of the helper; a value of 0 indicates that any available helper for the specified service class should perform the service.

`dataP`  
A null-terminated string specific to this service, such as a phone number for the dial service or an email address for the email service. See "[Helper Service Class IDs](#)" on page 182. Multiple fields must be separated by semicolons (;).

`displayName`  
A null-terminated string containing an optional, human-readable description of the string in `dataP`. For example, if

dataP contains a phone number, this field might contain the name of the person at that number.

**detailsP**

A pointer to a data structure containing extra information that this service requires. See “[Helper Service Class IDs](#)” on page 182. If the service does not require extra information, this field is NULL.

**err**

An error code that indicates whether the service was performed successfully. If the service was successful, this field contains `errNone`, and the handled field in the notification data structure should be set to `true`.

## HelperNotifyValidateType Struct

**Purpose** The `HelperNotifyValidateType` structure identifies a service that should be validated and the helper that should validate it. This structure is used as the data field of the [HelperNotifyEventType](#) structure when the action code is `kHelperNotifyActionCodeValidate`.

**Declared In** `Helper.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct HelperNotifyValidateTypeTag {
    uint32_t serviceClassID;
    uint32_t helperAppID;
} HelperNotifyValidateType
```

**Fields** `serviceClassID`

The ID of the service to be validated. See “[Helper Service Class IDs](#)” on page 182.

`helperAppID`

The creator ID of the helper application. 0 indicates that any available helper for the specified service should respond. If nonzero, only the helper with the matching creator ID should respond.

**Comments** The helper returns `true` in the handled field of the [SysNotifyParamType](#) structure to indicate that the service can be performed or `false` to indicate that the service cannot be performed.

## Helper Constants

### Action Codes

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Codes that specify the action that a helper application is expected to take. The code is passed to each helper application registered to receive a <a href="#">sysNotifyHelperEvent</a> notification as part of the <a href="#">HelperNotifyEventType</a> structure that accompanies the notification.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Helper.h</code>   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define kHelperNotifyActionCodeEnumerate<br/>    ((HelperNotifyActionCodeType)1)<br/>    Send a list of available services. The<br/>    <a href="#">HelperNotifyEventType</a> structure's data field contains<br/>    a <a href="#">HelperNotifyEnumerateListType</a> structure.<br/><br/>#define kHelperNotifyActionCodeExecute<br/>    ((HelperNotifyActionCodeType)3)<br/>    Perform the specified service. The<br/>    <a href="#">HelperNotifyEventType</a> structure's data field contains<br/>    a <a href="#">HelperNotifyExecuteType</a> structure.<br/><br/>#define kHelperNotifyActionCodeValidate<br/>    ((HelperNotifyActionCodeType)2)<br/>    Perform the specified service. The<br/>    <a href="#">HelperNotifyEventType</a> structure's data field contains<br/>    a <a href="#">HelperNotifyValidateType</a> structure.</pre> |

### Miscellaneous Helper Constants

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | The <code>Helper.h</code> file also declares these constants.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>Helper.h</code>  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define kHelperAppMaxActionNameSize 48<br/>    The maximum length, in bytes, of a string containing the<br/>    name of the service that can be performed, suitable for<br/>    display in the user interface. This string is passed to<br/>    broadcasting applications as part of the<br/>    <a href="#">HelperNotifyEnumerateListType</a> structure.</pre> |

```
#define kHelperAppMaxNameSize 72
    The maximum length, in bytes, of a string containing the
    name of the helper application, suitable for display in the
    user interface. This string is passed to broadcasting
    applications as part of the
    HelperNotifyEnumerateListType structure.

#define kHelperNotifyCurrentVersion 1
    The version of the HelperNotifyEventType structure.
```

## Helper Notifications

### **sysNotifyHelperEvent**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Broadcast by applications to request a service from another application. For example, the Address Book application broadcasts this notification to request that the Dial application dial a phone number.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysNotifyHelperEvent 'hlpr'</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | notifyDetailsP points to a <a href="#">HelperNotifyEventType</a> structure.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | For the <code>sysNotifyHelperEvent</code> , the notification client (that is, the application or shared library that registers for the notification) is called a <b>helper</b> . The application that broadcasts this notification specifies one of the action codes listed under “ <a href="#">Action Codes</a> ” on page 178. These action codes request all helper applications to enumerate (list the services they perform), validate (ensure that the service will succeed), and execute (perform the action). The helper responds to the notification by returning the required data in the appropriate portion of the <code>notifyDetailsP</code> structure and by setting the <code>handled</code> field to <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> to indicate the success or failure of the action. |

## **Helper**

*sysNotifyHelperEvent*

---

# 10

## Helper Service Class

---

This chapter documents those APIs that you employ when using the standard helper services included in Palm OS. The material in this chapter is divided up as follows:

[Helper Service Class Structures and Types](#) . . . . . 181

[Helper Service Class Constants](#) . . . . . 182

The header file `HelperServiceClass.h` declares the API that this chapter describes.

For more information on using the Helper API, see the section “[Helper Notifications](#)” on page 66 and [Chapter 9, “Helper.”](#)

### Helper Service Class Structures and Types

#### HelperServiceEMailDetailsType Struct

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Provides additional data for the email service. It is used as the <code>detailsP</code> field in the <a href="#">HelperNotifyExecuteType</a> when the service class ID is <code>kHelperServiceClassIDEMail</code> . |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>HelperServiceClass.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct _HelperServiceEMailDetailsType {     uint16_t version;     Char *cc;     Char *subject;     Char *message; } HelperServiceEMailDetailsType</pre>  |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><code>version</code><br/>The version number for this structure. The current version is 1.</p>  |

## Helper Service Class

*HelperServiceSMSDetailsType*

---

`cc`

A null-terminated string containing an email address that should be sent a carbon copy of the message. Multiple addresses are separated by a semi-colon (;). May be NULL if there are no email addresses to carbon copy.

`subject`

A null-terminated string containing the subject line. May be NULL.

`message`

Initial message body string or NULL.

### HelperServiceSMSDetailsType Struct

**Purpose** The `HelperServiceSMSDetailsType` structure provides the SMS message to be sent. It is used as the `detailsP` field in the [HelperNotifyExecuteType](#) when the service class ID is `kHelperServiceClassIDSMS`.

**Declared In** `HelperServiceClass.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct _HelperServiceSMSDetailsType {
    uint16_t version;
    Char *message;
} HelperServiceSMSDetailsType
```

**Fields** `version`

The version number for this structure. The current version is 1.

`message`

A null-terminated string containing the body of the message to be sent, or NULL.

## Helper Service Class Constants

### Helper Service Class IDs

**Purpose** Identify the service that the helper performs. Pass one of these service class IDs within a [HelperNotifyValidateType](#) structure when validating the existence of a service, or within a

[HelperNotifyExecuteType](#) when requesting that the service be performed. When enumerating possible services, the returned [HelperNotifyEnumerateListType](#) structures contain service class IDs to identify the services that they perform.

**Declared In** `HelperServiceClass.h`

**Constants**

```
#define kHelperServiceClassIDEmail 'mail'  
    Send an email message. dataP points to the email address to  
    which the message is to be sent, while detailsP points to a  
    structure of type HelperServiceEmailDetailsType.  
  
#define kHelperServiceClassIDFax 'fax_'  
    Send a fax. dataP points to the fax number to which the fax  
    is to be sent, while detailsP is NULL.  
  
#define kHelperServiceClassIDSMS 'sms_'  
    Send an SMS message. dataP points to the SMS mailbox  
    number to which the message is to be sent, while detailsP  
    points to a structure of type  
    HelperServiceSMSDetailsType.  
  
#define kHelperServiceClassIDVoiceDial 'voic'  
    Dial a phone number for a voice telephone call. dataP points  
    to the telephone number to dial, while detailsP is NULL.
```

**Comments** Third party developers may define their own service classes. To do so, you must register a 32-bit identifier with PalmSource, Inc. on this web site:

<http://www.palmos.com/dev/creatorid/>

Alternatively, you can use a creator ID that you already own.

## **Helper Service Class**

*Helper Service Class IDs*

---

# Notification Manager

---

This chapter provides reference documentation for the Notification Manager APIs. These APIs include both the functions that you use to register and unregister to receive a notification and the functions you use to broadcast a notification, plus the definitions of many of the notifications themselves.

The contents of this chapter are organized as follows:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <a href="#">Notification Manager Structures and Types</a> . . . . .                               | 185 |
| <a href="#">Chapter 5, “Low-Level Events Reference,” Notification Manager Constants</a> . . . . . | 197 |
| <a href="#">Notification Manager Notifications</a> . . . . .                                      | 200 |
| <a href="#">Notification Manager Functions and Macros</a> . . . . .                               | 220 |
| <a href="#">Application-Defined Functions</a> . . . . .   | 231 |

The header file `NotifyMgr.h` declares the API that this chapter describes.

See [Chapter 4, “Notifications,”](#) on page 59 for an introduction to notifications and their use. For a complete list of all notifications broadcast by Palm OS, see [“Notification Summary”](#) on page 72.

## Notification Manager Structures and Types

### SleepEventParamType Struct

**Purpose** Notification-specific data that accompanies a [sysNotifySleepRequestEvent](#) notification. This structure

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyAppLaunchOrQuitType*

---

indicates why the device is going to sleep and allows a handler to prevent the device from sleeping.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct SleepEventParamTag {
    uint16_t reason;
    uint16_t deferSleep;
} SleepEventParamType
```

**Fields** reason

The reason the system is going to sleep. See “[Reasons for Device Sleep](#)” on page 197 for the set of possible values for this field.

deferSleep

Initially set to 0. If a notification handler wants to defer sleep, then it should increment this value. When *deferSleep* is greater than 0, the system waits before going to sleep.

### SysNotifyAppLaunchOrQuitType Struct

**Purpose** Notification-specific data intended to accompany a `sysNotifyAppLaunchingEvent` notification. Because that

notification is not sent in Palm OS Cobalt, however, this structure isn't used.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct SysNotifyAppLaunchOrQuitTag {
    uint32_t version;
    uint32_t dbID;
    uint16_t cardNo;
    uint16_t padding;
} SysNotifyAppLaunchOrQuitType
```

### **SysNotifyDBAddedType Typedef**

**Purpose** Notification-specific data that accompanies a [sysNotifyDBAddedEvent](#) notification. This structure identifies the newly-added database.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef SysNotifyDBCreatedType
SysNotifyDBAddedType;
```

**Comments** SysNotifyDBAddedType is equivalent to [SysNotifyDBCreatedType](#). See that structure's documentation for details.

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyDBChangedType*

---

### SysNotifyDBChangedType Struct

**Purpose** Notification-specific data that accompanies a [sysNotifyDBChangedEvent](#) notification. This structure indicates what about the database has changed.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct SysNotifyDBChangedTag {
    DatabaseID dbID;
    char name[dmDBNameLength];
    uint32_t creator;
    uint32_t type;
    uint16_t attributes;
    uint16_t version;
    uint32_t crDate;
    uint32_t modDate;
    uint32_t bckUpDate;
    uint32_t modNum;
    MemHandle appInfoH;
    MemHandle sortInfoH;
    char displayName[dmDBNameLength];
    uint16_t encoding;
    uint16_t fields;
    char oldName[dmDBNameLength];
    uint32_t oldCreator;
    uint32_t oldType;
    uint16_t oldAttributes;
    uint16_t reserved;
} SysNotifyDBChangedType
```

**Fields**

- `dbID`  
Database ID.
- `name`  
New name of database.
- `creator`  
New database creator ID.
- `type`  
New database type.
- `attributes`  
New database attributes.

**version**  
New database version.

**crDate**  
New database creation date.

**modDate**  
New database modification date.

**bckUpDate**  
New database backup date.

**modNum**  
New database modification number.

**appInfoH**  
New database application info block.

**sortInfoH**  
New database sort info block.

**displayName**  
New database display name.

**encoding**  
New database encoding.

**fields**  
Flags that indicate what about the database changed, and thus which of the above fields are set. See "[Database Changed Flags](#)" on page 198 for the set of flags that can be combined to make up this value.

**oldName**  
Name of database prior to the call to `DmSetDatabaseInfo`.

**oldCreator**  
Database creator ID prior to the call to `DmSetDatabaseInfo`.

**oldType**  
Database type prior to the call to `DmSetDatabaseInfo`.

**oldAttributes**  
Database attributes prior to the call to `DmSetDatabaseInfo`.

**reserved**  
Reserved for future use.

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyDBCreatedType*

---

### SysNotifyDBCreatedType Struct

**Purpose** Notification-specific data that accompanies a [sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent](#) notification. This structure identifies the newly-created database.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct SysNotifyDBCreatedTag {
    DatabaseID newDBID;
    char name[dmDBNameLength];
    uint32_t creator;
    uint32_t type;
    uint16_t attributes;
    uint16_t reserved;
} SysNotifyDBCreatedType
```

**Fields**

- `newDBID`  
Database ID of the newly-created database.
- `name`  
Database name.
- `creator`  
Database creator ID.
- `type`  
Database type.
- `attributes`  
Database attributes.
- `reserved`  
Reserved for future use.

## SysNotifyDBDeletedType Struct

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Notification-specific data that accompanies a <a href="#">sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent</a> notification. This structure identifies the newly-deleted database.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct SysNotifyDBDeletedTag {<br/>    DatabaseID oldDBID;<br/>    char name[dmDBNameLength];<br/>    uint32_t creator;<br/>    uint32_t type;<br/>    uint16_t attributes;<br/>    uint16_t reserved;<br/>} SysNotifyDBDeletedType</pre>   |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><b>oldDBID</b><br/>The database ID of the deleted database. This ID is no longer valid.</p> <p><b>name</b><br/>The name of the deleted database.</p> <p><b>creator</b><br/>The creator ID of the deleted database.</p> <p><b>type</b><br/>The type of the deleted database.</p> <p><b>attributes</b><br/>The deleted database's attributes.</p> <p><b>reserved</b><br/>Reserved for future use.</p> |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <hr/> <p><b>WARNING!</b> The ID in <code>oldDBID</code> is invalid by the time the notification is broadcast. If you try to pass it to a Data Manager function, the system will crash.</p> <hr/>   |

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyDBDirtyType*

---

### SysNotifyDBDirtyType Struct

**Purpose** Notification-specific data that accompanies a [sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent](#) notification. This structure identifies the newly-deleted database.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct SysNotifyDBDirtyTag {
    DatabaseID dbID;
    char name[dmDBNameLength];
    uint32_t creator;
    uint32_t type;
    uint16_t attributes;
    uint16_t reserved;
} SysNotifyDBDirtyType
```

**Fields**

- `dbID`  
Database ID.
- `name`  
Database name.
- `creator`  
Database creator ID.
- `type`  
Database type.
- `attributes`  
Database attributes.
- `reserved`  
Reserved for future use.

## **SysNotifyDBInfoType Struct**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Notification-specific data that accompanies a <a href="#">sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent</a> notification. This structure identifies the newly-deleted database.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct SysNotifyDBInfoTag {     MemHandle dbID;     uint16_t cardNo;     uint16_t attributes;     char dbName[dmDBNameLength];     uint32_t creator;     uint32_t type; } SysNotifyDBInfoType</pre>  |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><b>dbID</b><br/>Handle to the database to be deleted.</p> <p><b>cardNo</b><br/>The number of the card on which the database resides.</p> <p><b>attributes</b><br/>The database's attributes.</p> <p><b>dbName</b><br/>The name of the database to be deleted.</p> <p><b>creator</b><br/>The creator ID of the database to be deleted.</p> <p><b>type</b><br/>The type of the database to be deleted.</p> |

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyDisplayChangeDetailsType*

---

### SysNotifyDisplayChangeDetailsType Struct

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Notification-specific data that accompanies a <a href="#">sysNotifyDisplayChangeEvent</a> notification. This structure contains the old and new display depths. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct SysNotifyDisplayChangeDetailsTag {     uint32_t oldDepth;     uint32_t newDepth; } SysNotifyDisplayChangeDetailsType</pre>                  |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><code>oldDepth</code><br/>The old bit depth.</p> <p><code>newDepth</code><br/>The new bit depth.</p>   |

### SysNotifyLocaleChangedType Struct

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Notification-specific data that accompanies a <a href="#">sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent</a> notification. This structure contains the old and new locales. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct SysNotifyLocaleChangedTag {     LmLocaleType oldLocale;     LmLocaleType newLocale; } SysNotifyLocaleChangedType</pre>               |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><code>oldLocale</code><br/>The old locale. See <code>LmLocaleType</code>.</p> <p><code>newLocale</code><br/>The new locale.</p>                       |

## SysNotifyParamType Struct

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Contains all of the data associated with a notification. This structure is passed as the parameter block for the <a href="#">sysAppLaunchCmdNotify</a> launch code or as a parameter to the notification callback function.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>typedef struct SysNotifyParamType {     uint32_t notifyType;     uint32_t broadcaster;     void *notifyDetailsP;     void *userDataP;     Boolean handled;     uint8_t reserved2;     uint16_t padding; } SysNotifyParamType</pre>  |
| <b>Fields</b>      | <p><b>notifyType</b><br/>The type of event that occurred. See <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Notifications,”</a> on page 59.</p> <p><b>broadcaster</b><br/>The creator ID of the application that broadcast the notification, or <code>sysNotifyBroadcasterCode</code> if the system broadcast the event.</p> <p><b>notifyDetailsP</b><br/>Pointer to data specific to this notification.</p> <p><b>userDataP</b><br/>Custom data that your notification handler requires. You create this data and pass it to <a href="#">SysNotifyRegister()</a>.</p> <p><b>handled</b><br/>Set this field to <code>true</code> if the notification has been handled; set to <code>false</code> otherwise. In some cases, <code>handled</code> is treated as a bit field that notification handlers can use to indicate that certain conditions are true.</p> <p><b>reserved2</b><br/>Reserved for future use.</p> <p><b>padding</b><br/>Padding bytes.</p> |

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyPenStrokeType*

---

**Comments** The `SysNotifyParamType` structure contains all of the data associated with a notification. This structure is passed as the parameter block for the `sysAppLaunchCmdNotify` launch code or as a parameter to the notification callback function. All notifications have some common data. Most notifications also have data specific to that notification. The specific data is pointed to by the `notifyDetailsP` field.

The common data for each notification is documented below the following structure declaration. [Chapter 4, “Notifications,”](#) on page 59 section gives details on the important data associated with each type of notification.

### SysNotifyPenStrokeType Struct

**Purpose** Notification-specific data that accompanies a `sysNotifyProcessPenStrokeEvent` notification. Because that notification is not sent in Palm OS Cobalt, however, this structure isn't used.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct SysNotifyPenStrokeTag {
    uint32_t version;
    PointType startPt;
    PointType endPt;
} SysNotifyPenStrokeType
```

### SysNotifyVirtualCharHandlingType Struct

**Purpose** Notification-specific data that accompanies a `sysNotifyVirtualCharHandlingEvent` notification. Because

that notification is not sent in Palm OS Cobalt, however, this structure isn't used.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct SysNotifyVirtualCharHandlingTag {
    uint32_t version;
    struct _KeyDownEventType keyDown;
} SysNotifyVirtualCharHandlingType
```

## Chapter 5, “**Low-Level Events Reference**,” Notification Manager Constants

### **Reasons for Device Sleep**

**Purpose** These constants are part of the notification-specific data that accompanies a [sysNotifySleepRequestEvent](#) notification, and indicate why the device is going to sleep.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Constants**

```
#define sysSleepAutoOff 1
    The idle time limit has been reached.

#define sysSleepPowerButton 0
    The user pressed the power off button.

#define sysSleepResumed 2
    The sleep event was deferred by one of the notification
    handlers but has been resumed through the use of the
    resumeSleepChr.

#define sysSleepUnknown 3
    Unknown reason.
```

## Notification Manager

### Database Changed Flags

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Flags that accompany a <a href="#">sysNotifyDBChangedEvent</a> and indicate what about the database changed. Each flag corresponds to one of the fields in the <a href="#">SysNotifyDBChangedType</a> structure.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define DBChangedFieldSetAppInfo 0x80     New database application info block. AppInfoH contains a     handle to the new application info block.  #define DBChangedFieldSetAttributes 0x200     New database attributes. attributes contains the new     database attributes, while oldAttributes contains the     database attributes as they were before the change.  #define DBChangedFieldSetBckUpDate 0x20     New database backup date. bckUpDate contains the new     backup date.  #define DBChangedFieldSetCrDate 0x8     New database creation date. crDate contains the new     creation date.  #define DBChangedFieldSetCreator 0x2     New database creator ID. creator contains the new creator     ID, while oldCreator contains the creator ID as it was     before the change.  #define DBChangedFieldSetDisplayName 0x800     New database display name. displayName contains the     new display name.  #define DBChangedFieldSetEncoding 0x1000     New database encoding. encoding contains the new     database encoding.  #define DBChangedFieldSetModDate 0x10     New database modification date. modDate contains the new     modification date.  #define DBChangedFieldSetModNum 0x40     New database modification number. modNum contains the     new modification number.</pre> |

```
#define DBChangedFieldSetName 0x1
    New name of database. name contains the new database
    name, while oldName contains the database name as it was
    before the change.

#define DBChangedFieldSetSortInfo 0x100
    New database sort info block. sortInfoH contains a handle
    to the new sort info block.

#define DBChangedFieldSetType 0x4
    New database type. type contains the new database type,
    while oldType contains the database type as it was before
    the change.

#define DBChangedFieldSetVersion 0x400
    New database version. version contains the new database
    version.
```

## Miscellaneous Notification Manager Constants

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Miscellaneous constants defined by the Notification Manager.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define sysNotifyBroadcasterCode sysFileCSystem  #define sysNotifyDefaultQueueSize 100  #define sysNotifyNoDatabaseH ((DatabaseID)     0xFFFFFFFF)  #define sysNotifyNormalPriority 0     Notification priority value used with     <a href="#">SysNotifyRegister()</a>. This value indicates “normal”     priority.  #define sysNotifyVersionNum 1</pre> |

## Notification Manager Notifications

### **cncNotifyConnectionStateEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast by the Connection Manager whenever a persistent profile is either connected or disconnected.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define cncNotifyConnectionStateEvent 'cncc'`
- Parameters** The `notifyDetailsP` field isn't a pointer but instead is a `uint32_t` that has one of two values: `kCncConnectedState` if a persistent profile has been connected, or `kCncDisconnectedState` if a persistent profile has been disconnected.
- See Also** [Chapter 4, "Notifications"](#)

### **sysExternalConnectorAttachEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast when a USB cradle, RS-232 cradle or peripheral, a power cable, or a modem is attached to the universal connector.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysExternalConnectorAttachEvent 'ecna'`
- Parameters** The `notifyDetailsP` field points to a `uint16_t` that identifies which type of device was attached.
- Compatibility** This notification is broadcast only on devices that have the universal connector.
- See Also** [sysExternalConnectorDetachEvent](#), [Chapter 4, "Notifications"](#)

## **sysExternalConnectorDetachEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast when a USB cradle, a RS-232 cradle or peripheral, a power cable, or a modem is detached from the universal connector.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysExternalConnectorDetachEvent 'ecnd'`
- Parameters** The `notifyDetailsP` field points to a `uint16_t` that identifies which type of device was detached.
- Compatibility** This notification is broadcast only on devices that have the universal connector.
- See Also** [sysExternalConnectorAttachEvent](#), [Chapter 4](#), [“Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifyAltInputSystemDisabled**

- Purpose** Broadcast by an alternative input system (such as an external keyboard) driver when it becomes disabled.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyAltInputSystemDisabled 'aisd'`
- Parameters**
- See Also** [sysNotifyAltInputSystemEnabled](#), [Chapter 4](#), [“Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifyAltInputSystemEnabled**

- Purpose** Broadcast by an alternative input system (such as an external keyboard) driver when it becomes enabled.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyAltInputSystemEnabled 'aise'`
- Parameters**
- See Also** [sysNotifyAltInputSystemDisabled](#), [Chapter 4](#), [“Notifications”](#)

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifyAntennaRaisedEvent*

---

### sysNotifyAntennaRaisedEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast by [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#) when the antenna is raised on a device that is so equipped.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyAntennaRaisedEvent 'tena'`
- Parameters** None.
- Comments** Register for this notification if you want to handle the antenna key down event. To ensure that no other code handles the antenna key down event after yours, set the `handled` parameter of the [SysNotifyParamType](#) structure to `true`.
- See Also** [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

### sysNotifyAppServicesEvent

- Purpose**
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyAppServicesEvent 'apsv'`
- Parameters** None.
- Comments**
- See Also** [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

### sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast when an Expansion Manager card is inserted into a slot. When a new card is inserted, the Expansion Manager attempts to mount the volume on that card and plays a sound (indicating success or failure) once the attempt is complete.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent 'crdi'`
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a `uint16_t` containing the slot reference number.

**Comments** Most applications will want to register for [sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent](#) instead of this notification. Register for `sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent` if you need to know when a card is inserted or if you want to prevent the Expansion Manager from performing its default handling of the notification.

To prevent the Expansion Manager from mounting the volume, set the `expHandledVolume` bit in the `handled` field. To prevent the Expansion Manager from playing the sound, set the `expHandledSound` bit in the `handled` field. For example:

```
cmdPBP->handled |= expHandledSound;
```

**See Also** [sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent](#), [sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent**

**Purpose** Broadcast when an Expansion Manager card is removed from a slot. When a card is removed, the Expansion Manager responds to this notification by playing a goodbye sound and then attempting to unmount the volume.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype**

```
#define sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent 'crdo'
```

**Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a `uint16_t` containing the slot reference number.

**Comments** Most applications will want to register for [sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent](#) instead of this notification. Register for `sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent` if you need to know when a card is removed or if you want to prevent the Expansion Manager from performing its default handling of the notification.

To prevent the Expansion Manager from unmounting the volume, set the `expHandledVolume` bit in the `handled` field. To prevent the Expansion Manager from playing the sound, set the `expHandledSound` bit in the `handled` field. For example:

```
cmdPBP->handled |= expHandledSound;
```

**See Also** [sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent](#), [sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifyDBAddedEvent*

---

### sysNotifyDBAddedEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast when a new database has been added to the device.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyDBAddedEvent 'dbs+'`
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyDBAddedType](#) structure.
- Compatibility** Palm OS Cobalt does not broadcast this notification.
- See Also** [sysNotifyDBChangedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent](#), [sysNotifySyncFinishEvent](#), [Chapter 4, "Notifications"](#)

### sysNotifyDBChangedEvent

- Purpose** The `sysNotifyDBChangedEvent` is broadcast sometime *after* database info is set with [DmSetDatabaseInfo\(\)](#).
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyDBChangedEvent 'dbmn'`
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyDBChangedType](#) structure. The contents of fields in this structure indicates what about the database changed, and thus which of the other structure fields contain valid data.
- Comments** Register for this notification if you keep an internal list of databases that needs to be updated when database info changes.

---

**IMPORTANT:** The `sysNotifyDBxxxEvent` notifications are deferred notifications. So, for instance, if your application creates a database, opens it for write, and then renames it, all before [EvtGetEvent\(\)](#) is called, the three corresponding notifications will all go out together. A [sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent](#) handler would fail if it tried to open the database, since the database will already have been renamed. You must be aware of the ramifications of a deferred notification when writing your notification handler.

---

**See Also** [sysNotifyDBAddedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent](#), [sysNotifySyncFinishEvent](#), [Chapter 4, "Notifications"](#)

## **sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast sometime *after* a database is created with [DmCreateDatabase\(\)](#).
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent 'dbcr'`
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyDBCreatedType](#) structure.
- Comments** Register for this notification if you keep an internal list of databases that needs to be updated when a new database is created.

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent*

---

---

**IMPORTANT:** The `sysNotifyDBxxxEvent` notifications are deferred notifications. So, for instance, if your application creates a database, opens it for write, and then renames it, all before [EvtGetEvent\(\)](#) is called, the three corresponding notifications will all go out together. A [sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent](#) handler would fail if it tried to open the database, since the database will already have been renamed. You must be aware of the ramifications of a deferred notification when writing your notification handler.

---

**See Also** [sysNotifyDBAddedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBChangedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent](#), [sysNotifySyncFinishEvent](#), [Chapter 4, "Notifications"](#)

### sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast sometime *after* a database is removed from the device.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent 'dbs-'
```
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyDBDeletedType](#) structure.
- Comments** Register for this notification if you keep an internal list of databases that needs to be updated upon removal of a database. For example, the Attention Manager and Connection Manager register for this notification to maintain their internal lists of databases.

---

**IMPORTANT:** The `sysNotifyDBxxxEvent` notifications are deferred notifications. So, for instance, if your application creates a database, opens it for write, and then renames it, all before `EvtGetEvent()` is called, the three corresponding notifications will all go out together. A `sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent` handler would fail if it tried to open the database, since the database will already have been renamed. You must be aware of the ramifications of a deferred notification when writing your notification handler.

---

**See Also** [sysNotifyDBAddedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBChangedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent](#), [sysNotifySyncFinishEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast sometime *after* a database is opened for write or in some other way has been made modifiable. Note that the database may not have actually been modified yet.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent 'dbdr'`
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyDBDirtyType](#) structure.
- Comments** Register for this notification if you keep an internal list of databases that needs to be updated when a database becomes “dirty.” For instance, upon reset the Launcher normally checks over such databases and updates its internal list.

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent*

---

---

**IMPORTANT:** The `sysNotifyDBxxxEvent` notifications are deferred notifications. So, for instance, if your application creates a database, opens it for write, and then renames it, all before `EvtGetEvent()` is called, the three corresponding notifications will all go out together. A `sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent` handler would fail if it tried to open the database, since the database will already have been renamed. You must be aware of the ramifications of a deferred notification when writing your notification handler.

---

**See Also** [sysNotifyDBChangedEvent](#), [Chapter 4](#), “[Notifications](#)”

### sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent

**Purpose** Broadcast when the Launcher attempts to delete a database that has the protected flag set. The Launcher broadcasts the notification and then attempts to delete the database again. Any third party application that deletes databases should broadcast this notification as well.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent '-pdb'`

**Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyDBInfoType](#) structure.

**Comments** Register for this notification if you have a protected database but you still want to allow users to delete your application or other code resource if they choose. A notification handler should check the information in the `notifyDetailsP` struct to see if its database is the one being deleted. If so, it should respond to this notification to perform any necessary cleanup and to clear the protected flag. In this way, when the Launcher attempts to delete the database again, it will succeed. Note that if an application has multiple protected databases, this notification may be sent out more than once.

**See Also** [sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent](#),  
[sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent](#), [Chapter 4](#), “[Notifications](#)”

## **sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked**

- Purpose** Broadcast by the Security application when the user unlocks the device. The notification is broadcast immediately after the device has finished unlocking.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked 'unlk'`
- Parameters** None.
- Comments** If you display UI in response to the [sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent](#) notification, you should also register to receive the `sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked` notification. When a locked device receives the `sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent`, your UI should not be displayed if the device is waiting for the user to enter the password. The `sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked` notification is broadcast after the password is entered, which indicates that the user interface is ready.
- See Also** [sysNotifyForgotPasswordEvent](#), [sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifyDisplayChangeEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast whenever the display mode changes. Either the color table has been set to use a specific palette using the [WinPalette\(\)](#) function or the bit depth has changed using the [WinScreenMode\(\)](#) function.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyDisplayChangeEvent 'scrd'`
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyDisplayChangeDetailsType](#) structure.
- Comments** The `notifyDetailsP` field indicates how the bit depth changed. If the two values in the struct are equal, it means that the color palette has changed instead of the bit depth.
- See Also** [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent*

---

### **sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast during [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#) immediately after the system has finished sleeping.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent 'worm'`
- Parameters** None.
- Comments** The screen may still be turned off, and the system may not fully wake up. It may simply handle an alarm or a battery charger event and go back to sleep. Most applications that need notification of a wakeup event will probably want to register for [sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent](#) instead.

---

**IMPORTANT:** This notification is *not* guaranteed to be broadcast. Thus, it is not suitable for applications where external hardware must be turned on when the system is powered on.

---

- See Also** [sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent](#),  
[sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent](#),  
[sysNotifySleepRequestEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

### **sysNotifyForgotPasswordEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast after the user taps the Lost Password button in the Security application. The notification is sent after the user has confirmed that all private records should be deleted but before the deletion actually occurs.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyForgotPasswordEvent 'bozo'`
- Parameters** None.
- See Also** [sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked](#),  
[sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifyHostFSInitDone**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Broadcast by the Host File System library when the library has been initialized.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>NotifyMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysNotifyHostFSInitDone 'hfid'</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This notification allows the AutoMounter to mount volumes on POSE slots. Applications should not register for this notification; it is intended for system use only. |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Notifications”</a>   |

## **sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Broadcast during <a href="#">SysHandleEvent()</a> immediately after the device has finished waking up.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>NotifyMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent 'lazy'</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This notification is sent at the late stage of wakeup, after the screen has been turned on. When this notification is broadcast, the system is guaranteed to fully wake up. Register for this notification if you need to perform startup tasks each time the system wakes up. |

---

**IMPORTANT:** This notification is *not* guaranteed to be broadcast. Thus, it is unsuitable for applications where external hardware must be powered on when the device wakes up.

---

When the device receives this notification, it may be locked and waiting for the user to enter the password. If this is the case, you must wait for the user to unlock the device before you display a user interface. Therefore, if you intend to display a user interface when the device wakes up, you should make sure the device is not locked. If the device is locked, you should register for

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent*

---

[sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked](#) notification and display your user interface when it is received.

**Example** The following code excerpt show how you might respond to this notification:

---

```
case sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent:
    if ((Boolean)
        PrefGetPreference(prefDeviceLocked)) {
        SysNotifyRegister(myCardNo, myDbID,
            sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked, NULL,
            sysNotifyNormalPriority, NULL);
    } else {
        HandleDeviceWakeup();
    }
}
case sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked:
    HandleDeviceWakeup();
```

---

**See Also** [sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent](#),  
[sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent](#),  
[sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent](#),  
[sysNotifySleepRequestEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent

**Purpose** Broadcast immediately after the system locale has changed. Currently, the user has the opportunity to change the locale only when the device first starts up and after a hard reset.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype** `#define sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent 'locc'`

**Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a [SysNotifyLocaleChangedType](#) structure.

**Comments** RAM-based applications and other code resources should obtain locale information by passing the `prefLocale` constant to [PrefGetPreference\(\)](#). They should not register for this notification. This notification is used by the built-in applications, which respond to it by rebuilding their default databases to use the newly selected language and character set.

**See Also** [sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## sysNotifyMenuCmdBarOpenEvent

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Broadcast during <a href="#">MenuHandleEvent()</a> when it is about to display the menu shortcut command bar.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define sysNotifyMenuCmdBarOpenEvent 'cbar'</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <p>Register for this notification if you are writing a system extension (such as a “hack” installed with the HackMaster program) that needs to add a button to the menu command bar or to suppress the menu command bar. To add a button, call <a href="#">MenuCmdBarAddButton()</a>. To suppress the command toolbar, set the handled field to true.</p> <p>Applications that need to add their own buttons to the menu command bar should do so in response to a <a href="#">menuCmdBarOpenEvent</a>. They should <i>not</i> register for this notification because an application should only add buttons if it is already the active application. The notification is sent after the event has been received, immediately before the command toolbar is displayed.</p> |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Notifications”</a>   |

## sysNotifyPhoneEvent

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>       | Reserved for future use.   |
| <b>Declared In</b>   | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>     | <pre>#define sysNotifyPhoneEvent 'fone'</pre>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>    |  |
| <b>Compatibility</b> | This notification is not broadcast in Palm OS Cobalt.  |
| <b>See Also</b>      | <a href="#">telNotifyEnterCodeEvent</a> , <a href="#">telNotifyErrorEvent</a> , <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Notifications”</a> |

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifyPOSEMountEvent*

---

### **sysNotifyPOSEMountEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast by the Host File System to communicate with itself.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyPOSEMountEvent 'pose'`
- Parameters** `notifyDetailsP` points to a `uint32_t` that contains the POSE slot number in its lower 16 bits and the `HostFSCustomControl()` function selector in its upper 16 bits.
- Compatibility** This notification is not broadcast in Palm OS Cobalt.
- See Also** [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

### **sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent**

- Purpose** Broadcast immediately after the system has finished a reset.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent 'rstf'`
- Parameters** None.
- Comments** Because the notification registry is cleared upon a reset, only internal system components use this notification. Applications that need to be informed of a system reset can respond to the [sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset](#) launch code.
- See Also** [sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent](#), [sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent](#), [sysNotifySyncFinishEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

### **sysNotifyRetryEnqueueKey**

- Purpose** Broadcast at the top of the event loop if the Attention Manager has attempted to post a virtual character to the key queue and failed because the queue is full. The notification signals that the Attention

Manager is going to retry enqueueing the virtual character until it is successful.

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype** #define sysNotifyRetryEnqueueKey 'retk'

**Parameters** notifyDetailsP points to a wchar\_t containing the virtual character to be enqueued.

**Comments** Most applications do not need to register for this notification. It is used only by the Attention Manager to schedule retries of enqueueing the virtual character. When enqueueing a virtual character fails, the Attention Manager retries at the top of the event loop. It uses this notification to schedule retries so that they occur even if the user switches applications.

**See Also** [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent**

**Purpose** Broadcast after the security level is successfully changed with a call to [SecSvcSetDeviceSetting\(\)](#).

**Declared In** NotifyMgr.h

**Prototype** #define sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent 'ssch'

**Parameters** None.

**Comments** This notification is not broadcast if the level isn't changed, either because the user doesn't have permission to change the level or the level value supplied to SecSvcSetDeviceSetting() is invalid.

**See Also** [sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent](#),  
[sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked](#),  
[sysNotifyForgotPasswordEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent*

---

### sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast during [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#) immediately before the system is put to sleep. After the broadcast is complete, the system is put to sleep.
- Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`
- Prototype**

```
#define sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent 'slp!'
```
- Parameters** None.
- Comments** Register for this notification if you have a small amount of cleanup that needs to be performed before the system goes to sleep. It is recommended that you not perform any sort of prolonged activity, such as displaying an alert panel that requests confirmation, in response to a sleep notification. If you do, the alert might be displayed long enough to trigger another auto-off event, which could be detrimental to other handlers of this notification.
- If your code is in the middle of a lengthy computation and needs to defer sleep, it should register for the [sysNotifySleepRequestEvent](#) notification instead.

---

**IMPORTANT:** This notification is *not* guaranteed to be broadcast. For example, if the system goes to sleep because the user removes the batteries, sleep notifications are not sent. Thus, these notifications are unsuitable for applications where external hardware must be shut off to conserve power before the system goes to sleep.

---

**See Also** [sysNotifyEarlyWakeUpEvent](#), [sysNotifyLateWakeUpEvent](#), [Chapter 4, "Notifications"](#)

## sysNotifySleepRequestEvent

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Broadcast during <a href="#">SysHandleEvent()</a> processing when the system has decided to go to sleep.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>NotifyMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysNotifySleepRequestEvent 'slpq'</code>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <code>notifyDetailsP</code> points to a <a href="#">SleepEventParamType</a> structure.   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | Register for this notification if you need to delay the system from going to sleep while your code performs a lengthy operation, such as disconnecting from the network. The system checks the <code>deferSleep</code> value when each notification handler returns. If it is nonzero, it cancels the sleep event. |

After you defer sleep, your code is free to finish what it was doing. When it is finished, you must allow the system to continue with the sleep event. To do so, create a [keyDownEvent](#) with the `resumeSleepChr` and the command key bit set (to signal that the character is virtual) and add it to the event queue. When the system receives this event, it will again broadcast the `sysNotifySleepRequestEvent` to all clients. If `deferSleep` is 0 after all clients return, then the system knows it is safe to go to sleep, and it broadcasts the `sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent` to all of its clients.

Note that you may receive this notification several times before the system goes to sleep because notification handlers can delay the system sleep and resume it later.

---

**IMPORTANT:** This notification is *not* guaranteed to be broadcast. For example, if the system goes to sleep because the user removes the batteries, sleep notifications are not sent. Thus, these notifications are unsuitable for applications where external hardware must be shut off to conserve power before the system goes to sleep.

---

**See Also** [sysNotifyEarlyWakeUpEvent](#),  
[sysNotifyLateWakeUpEvent](#),  
[sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## Notification Manager

*sysNotifySyncFinishEvent*

---

### sysNotifySyncFinishEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast immediately after a HotSync operation has completed. Register for this notification if you need to perform post-processing after HotSync operations.
- Declared In** NotifyMgr.h
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifySyncFinishEvent 'sync'`
- Parameters** None.
- See Also** [sysNotifyDBAddedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBChangedEvent](#), [sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent](#), [sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent](#), [sysNotifySyncStartEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

### sysNotifySyncStartEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast immediately before a HotSync operation is begun. Register for this notification if you need to perform preprocessing before a HotSync operation.
- Declared In** NotifyMgr.h
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifySyncStartEvent 'hots'`
- Parameters** None.
- See Also** [sysNotifySyncFinishEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

### sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent

- Purpose** Broadcast just after the system time has been changed using [TimSetSeconds\(\)](#). Register for this notification if you need to know when the time has changed.
- Declared In** NotifyMgr.h
- Prototype** `#define sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent 'time'`
- Parameters** None.
- See Also** [sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent](#), [Chapter 4, “Notifications”](#)

## **sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Broadcast when a Virtual File System Manager volume is mounted.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent 'volm'</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | notifyDetailsP points to a <a href="#">VFSSlotMountParamType</a> or <a href="#">VFSSPOSEMountParamType</a> structure.  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <p>When a volume is mounted, the VFS Manager activates the <code>start.prc</code> application on the newly mounted volume and switches applications to the Launcher or to the <code>start.prc</code> application on that volume if it has a user interface.</p> <p>Register for this notification if you need to know when a volume is mounted or if you want to prevent the default behavior of the VFS Manager.</p> <p>To prevent the VFS Manager from activating the <code>start.prc</code> application, set the <code>vfsHandledStartPrc</code> bit in the <code>handled</code> field. To prevent the VFS Manager from switching applications, set the <code>vfsHandledUIAppSwitch</code> bit.</p> |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent</a> ,<br><a href="#">sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent</a> , <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Notifications”</a>   |

## **sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Broadcast when a Virtual File System Manager volume is unmounted. Register for this notification if you need to know when a volume is unmounted. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent 'volu'</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | notifyDetailsP contains the volume reference number.   |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent</a> ,<br><a href="#">sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent</a> , <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Notifications”</a>          |

## Notification Manager

*Deprecated Notifications*

---

### Deprecated Notifications

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | These notifications, although declared in <code>NotifyMgr.h</code> , are not used in Palm OS Cobalt. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>NotifyMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <code>sysNotifyGotUsersAttention</code>  |

## Notification Manager Functions and Macros

### SysNotifyBroadcast Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Synchronously send a notification to all applications registered for it.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>NotifyMgr.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t SysNotifyBroadcast     (SysNotifyParamType *notify)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>↔ <i>notify</i></p> <p>Identifies the notification to be broadcast. See <a href="#">SysNotifyParamType</a>.</p>  |
| <b>Returns</b>     | <p>Returns <code>errNone</code> if the operation completed successfully, or one of the following otherwise:</p> <p><code>sysNotifyErrBroadcastBusy</code><br/>The broadcast stack limit has already been reached.</p> <p><code>sysErrParamErr</code><br/>The background thread is broadcasting the notification and the <i>notify</i> parameter is <code>NULL</code>.</p> <p><code>sysNotifyErrNoStackSpace</code><br/>There is not enough space on the stack for the notification.</p> |
| <b>Comments</b>    | When you call this function, the notification you specify is broadcast to all applications, shared libraries, and other code resources that have registered to receive that notification. The broadcast is performed synchronously, meaning that the system broadcasts the notification immediately and waits for each notification client to perform its notification handler and return before the  |

`SysNotifyBroadcast` call returns. This notification occurs in priority order.

The system allows nested notifications. That is, the recipient of a notification might broadcast a new notification, whose recipient might broadcast another new notification and so on. The constant `sysNotifyDefaultQueueSize` specifies how many levels of nested notification are allowed. If you reach this limit, the error `sysNotifyErrBroadcastBusy` is returned and your notification is not broadcast. To avoid reaching the limit, use [SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred\(\)](#) instead of `SysNotifyBroadcast()` in your notification handlers. This ensures that the notification will not be broadcast until the top of the event loop.

---

**WARNING!** Do not call `SysNotifyBroadcast()` from outside of the main UI thread. Use `SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred()` instead.

---

---

**WARNING!** This function is not secure. It dispatches the notifications all in the local process by loading the PRCs being executed. Secure applications should always use `SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred()`.

---

**See Also** [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#)

## SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred Function

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Enqueue a notification for later broadcast.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>NotifyMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred     (SysNotifyParamType *notify,      uint32_t paramSize)</pre> |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <code>↔ notify</code><br>The notification to enqueue. See <a href="#">SysNotifyParamType</a> .           |

## Notification Manager

### *SysNotifyRegister*

---

→ *paramSize*

Size of the data pointed to by the field `notify->notifyDetailsP`.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the operation completed successfully, or one of the following otherwise:

`memErrNotEnoughSpace`

There is not enough memory to allocate a new notification entry in the queue.

`sysErrParamErr`

*paramSize* is a negative number.

`sysNotifyErrQueueFull`

The queue has reached its maximum number of entries.

**Comments** This function is similar to [SysNotifyBroadcast\(\)](#) except that the broadcast does not take place until the top of the event loop (specifically, the next time [EvtGetEvent\(\)](#) is called). The system copies the `notify` structure to a new memory chunk, which is disposed of upon completion of the broadcast. (The *paramSize* value is used when copying the `notifyDetailsP` portion of the `notify` structure.)

**See Also** [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#)

## SysNotifyRegister Function

**Purpose** Register to receive a notification.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype** `status_t SysNotifyRegister (DatabaseID database, uint32_t notifyType, SysNotifyProcPtr callback, int32_t priority, void *userData, uint32_t userDataSize)`

**Parameters** → *database*

ID of the database containing the application or code resource that is to receive the notification.

→ *notifyType*

The notification that the application wants to receive. See [Chapter 4, “Notifications,”](#) on page 59.

→ *callback*

Set to NULL to receive the notification as an application launch code. Note that you can only request a call with a callback from the main UI thread; use [SysNotifyRegisterBackground\(\)](#) to register to receive a notification in the background thread.

→ *priority*

The priority with which the application should receive the event. Most applications and other code resources should always use `sysNotifyNormalPriority`. In rare circumstances, you may need to ensure that your code is notified toward the beginning or toward the end of the notification sequence. If so, be sure to leave some space so that your code won't collide with the system's handling of notifications or with another application's handling of notifications. In general, PalmSource recommends using a value whose least significant bits are 0 (such as 32, 64, 96, and so on). The smaller the priority, the earlier your code is notified.

→ *userData*

Caller-defined data to pass to the notification handler.

→ *userDataSize*

Size, in bytes, of the data block pointed to by *userData*.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the operation completed successfully, or one of the following otherwise:

`sysErrParamErr`

The specified database ID is NULL.

`sysNotifyErrDuplicateEntry`

This application is already registered to receive this notification.

`sysNotifyErrNoServer`

The notification server could not be contacted.

**Comments** Call this function when your code should receive a notification that a specific event has occurred or is about to occur. See [Chapter 4, "Notifications,"](#) on page 59 for a list of the possible notifications. Once you register for a notification, you remain registered to receive it until a system reset occurs or until you explicitly unregister using [SysNotifyUnregister\(\)](#).

## Notification Manager

### *SysNotifyRegister*

---

Pass `NULL` for the `callbackP` parameter so that the system will notify your application by sending it the [sysAppLaunchCmdNotify](#) launch code. This launch code's parameter block points to a [SysNotifyParamType](#) structure containing details about the notification.

The notification handler may perform any processing necessary. As with most launch codes, it's not possible to access global variables. If the handler needs access to any particular value to respond to the notification, pass a pointer to that value in the `userDataP` parameter. The system passes this pointer back to your code in the launch code's parameter block.

The notification handler may unregister for this notification or register for other notifications. It may also broadcast another notifications; however, it's recommended that you use [SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred\(\)](#) to do this so as not to overflow the broadcast stack.

You may display a user interface in your notification handler; however, you should be careful when you do so. Many of the notifications are broadcast during [SysHandleEvent\(\)](#), which means your application event loop might not have progressed to the point where it is possible for you to display a user interface, or you might overflow the stack by displaying a user interface at this stage. See [Chapter 4, "Notifications,"](#) on page 59 to learn which notifications are broadcast during `SysHandleEvent()`.

**See Also** [SysNotifyBroadcast\(\)](#), [SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred\(\)](#), [SysNotifyRegisterBackground\(\)](#), [SysNotifyUnregister\(\)](#)

## SysNotifyRegisterBackground Function

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Register to receive a notification in the background thread.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | NotifyMgr.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>status_t SysNotifyRegisterBackground (DatabaseID database, uint32_t notifyType, int32_t priority, void *userData, uint32_t userDataSize)</pre>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>database</i><br/>ID of the database containing the application or code resource that is to receive the notification.</p> <p>→ <i>notifyType</i><br/>The notification that the application wants to receive. See <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Notifications,”</a> on page 59.</p> <p>→ <i>priority</i><br/>The priority with which the application should receive the event. Most applications and other code resources should always use <code>sysNotifyNormalPriority</code>. In rare circumstances, you may need to ensure that your code is notified toward the beginning or toward the end of the notification sequence. If so, be sure to leave some space so that your code won't collide with the system's handling of notifications or with another application's handling of notifications. In general, PalmSource recommends using a value whose least significant bits are 0 (such as 32, 64, 96, and so on). The smaller the priority, the earlier your code is notified.</p> <p>→ <i>userData</i><br/>Caller-defined data to pass to the notification handler.</p> <p>→ <i>userDataSize</i><br/>The size, in bytes, of the data block pointed to by <i>userData</i>.</p> |
| <b>Returns</b>     |  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This function allows you to register for a notification to be received in the background thread. When the notification occurs, the Notification Manager loads the PRC indicated by <i>database</i> into the background process and performs the sublaunch there.   |

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyRegisterV40*

---

---

**NOTE:** Background notifications happen completely independently of the main applications, so these notifications are often received out-of-order with the notifications delivered to the main UI thread.

---

**See Also** [SysNotifyBroadcast\(\)](#), [SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred\(\)](#), [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#), [SysNotifyUnregister\(\)](#)

### SysNotifyRegisterV40 Function

**Purpose** Register to receive a notification.

---

**NOTE:** This function is provided for compatibility purposes only; applications should use [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#) instead.

---

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype** `status_t SysNotifyRegisterV40 (uint16_t cardNo, LocalID dbID, uint32_t notifyType, SysNotifyProcPtr callback, int8_t priority, void *userData)`

**Parameters**

- *cardNo*  
Number of the storage card on which the application or code resource resides.
- *dbID*  
Local ID of the application or code resource.
- *notifyType*  
The notification that the application wants to receive. See [Chapter 4, “Notifications,”](#) on page 59.
- *callback*  
Set to NULL to receive the notification as an application launch code, or pass a pointer to a function that should be called when the notification is broadcast. See [SysNotifyProcPtr\(\)](#).
- *priority*  
The priority with which the application should receive the event. Most applications and other code resources should always use `sysNotifyNormalPriority`. In rare

circumstances, you may need to ensure that your code is notified toward the beginning or toward the end of the notification sequence. If so, be sure to leave some space so that your code won't collide with the system's handling of notifications or with another application's handling of notifications. In general, PalmSource recommends using a value whose least significant bits are 0 (such as 32, 64, 96, and so on). The smaller the priority, the earlier your code is notified.

→ *userData*

Caller-defined data to pass to the notification handler.

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the operation completed successfully, or one of the following otherwise:

`memErrCardNotPresent`

The *cardNo* parameter is non-zero.

`sysErrParamErr`

The specified database ID is NULL.

`sysNotifyErrDuplicateEntry`

This application is already registered to receive this notification.

`sysNotifyErrNoServer`

The notification server could not be contacted.

**Comments** Call this function when your code should receive a notification that a specific event has occurred or is about to occur. See [Chapter 4, "Notifications,"](#) on page 59 for a list of the possible notifications. Once you register for a notification, you remain registered to receive it until a system reset occurs or until you explicitly unregister using [SysNotifyUnregister\(\)](#).

If your code is running in the main UI thread, you can register a function to be called when the notification is broadcast. In your call to `SysNotifyRegisterV40()` pass a pointer to a callback function in *callbackP*. This callback should follow the prototype shown in [SysNotifyProcPtr\(\)](#). Note that you should always supply a card number and database ID to `SysNotifyRegisterV40()`, even if you specify a callback function.

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyRegisterV40*

---

---

**IMPORTANT:** Because the *callbackP* pointer is used to directly call the function, the pointer must remain valid from the time `SysNotifyRegister()` is called to the time the notification is broadcast. If the function is in a shared library, you must keep the library open. If the function is in a separately-loaded code resource, the resource must remain loaded in the application process while registered for the notification. When you close a library or unlock a resource, you must first unregister for any notifications. If you don't, the system will crash when the notification is broadcast.

---

If the code registering for notification isn't in the main UI thread, or if you don't have a function that can be called directly, pass `NULL` as the *callbackP* parameter. In this case, the system notifies your application by sending it the `sysAppLaunchCmdNotify` launch code. This launch code's parameter block points to a `SysNotifyParamType` structure containing details about the notification.

Whether the notification handler is responding to `sysAppLaunchCmdNotify` or uses the callback function, the notification handler may perform any processing necessary. As with most launch codes, it's not possible to access global variables. If the handler needs access to any particular value to respond to the notification, pass a pointer to that value in the *userDataP* parameter. The system passes this pointer back to your application or callback function in the launch code's parameter block.

The notification handler may unregister for this notification or register for other notifications. It may also broadcast another notifications; however, it's recommended that you use `SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred()` to do this so as not to overflow the broadcast stack.

You may display a user interface in your notification handler; however, you should be careful when you do so. Many of the notifications are broadcast during `SysHandleEvent()`, which means your application event loop might not have progressed to the point where it is possible for you to display a user interface, or you might overflow the stack by displaying a user interface at this stage.

See [Chapter 4, “Notifications,”](#) on page 59 to learn which notifications are broadcast during `SysHandleEvent()`.

**Compatibility** This function is provided for compatibility purposes only; applications should use [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#)—which omits the obsolete `cardNo` parameter, identifies the database containing the application or code resource using a `DatabaseID`, and adds the `userDataSize` parameter—instead.

**See Also** [SysNotifyBroadcast\(\)](#), [SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred\(\)](#), [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#), [SysNotifyUnregisterV40\(\)](#)

## SysNotifyUnregister Function

**Purpose** Cancel notification of the given event.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype**

```
status_t SysNotifyUnregister
(DatabaseID database, uint32_t notifyType,
int32_t priority)
```

**Parameters**

- *database*  
Database ID of the database containing the application or code resource that is receiving the notification.
- *notifyType*  
The notification for which to unregister. See [Chapter 4, “Notifications,”](#) on page 59..
- *priority*  
The priority value you passed when calling [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#).

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the operation completed successfully, or one of the following otherwise:

`sysNotifyErrEntryNotFound`

The application wasn't registered to receive this notification.

`sysNotifyErrNoServer`

The notification server could not be contacted.

**Comments** Use this function to remove your code from the list of those that receive notifications about a particular event. This function is particularly necessary if you use a notification callback; when the

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyUnregisterV40*

---

resource containing the callback is unloaded, it must unregister for all of its notifications, or the system will crash when the notification is broadcast.

**See Also** [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#)

### SysNotifyUnregisterV40 Function

**Purpose** Cancel notification of the given event.

---

**NOTE:** This function is provided for compatibility purposes only; applications should use [SysNotifyUnregister\(\)](#) instead.

---

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype** `status_t SysNotifyUnregisterV40 (uint16_t cardNo,  
LocalID dbID, uint32_t notifyType,  
int8_t priority)`

**Parameters** → *cardNo*  
Number of the storage card on which the application or code resource resides.

→ *dbID*  
Local ID of the application or code resource.

→ *notifyType*  
The notification for which to unregister. See [Chapter 4, "Notifications,"](#) on page 59.

→ *priority*  
The priority value you passed when calling [SysNotifyRegisterV40\(\)](#).

**Returns** Returns `errNone` if the operation completed successfully, or one of the following otherwise:

`memErrCardNotPresent`  
The *cardNo* parameter is non-zero.

`sysNotifyErrEntryNotFound`  
The application wasn't registered to receive this notification.

`sysNotifyErrNoServer`  
The notification server could not be contacted.

**Comments** Use this function to remove your code from the list of those that receive notifications about a particular event. This function is particularly necessary if you are writing a shared library or a separately loaded code resource that receives notifications. When the resource is unloaded, it must unregister for all of its notifications, or the system will crash when the notification is broadcast.

**Compatibility** This function is provided for compatibility purposes only; applications should use [SysNotifyUnregister\(\)](#)—which omits the obsolete *cardNo* parameter and identifies the database containing the application or code resource using a `DatabaseID`—instead.

**See Also** [SysNotifyRegisterV40\(\)](#)

## Application-Defined Functions

### SysNotifyProcPtr Function

**Purpose** Notification-handling callback function prototype.

**Declared In** `NotifyMgr.h`

**Prototype** `status_t (*SysNotifyProcPtr)  
(SysNotifyParamType *notifyParamsP)`

**Parameters** `→ notifyParamsP`  
Pointer to a structure that contains the notification event that occurred and any other information about it. See [SysNotifyParamType](#).

**Returns** Your notification handler should always return `errNone`.

**Comments** **NOTE:** Applications should register to receive each notification as a launch code; the use of a callback function in Palm OS Cobalt is discouraged.

---

You pass this function as a parameter to [SysNotifyRegister\(\)](#) or [SysNotifyRegisterV40\(\)](#) when registering code that does not have a [PilotMain\(\)](#) for a notification. See the description of

## Notification Manager

*SysNotifyProcPtr*

---

`SysNotifyRegister()` for advice on writing a notification handler.

---

**IMPORTANT:** Because the *callbackP* pointer is used to directly call the function, the pointer must remain valid from the time `SysNotifyRegister()` is called to the time the notification is broadcast. If the function is in a shared library, you must keep the library open. If the function is in a separately loaded code resource, the resource must remain locked while registered for the notification. When you close a library or unlock a resource, you must first unregister for any notifications. If you don't, the system will crash when the notification is broadcast. Because of this, applications should generally register to receive a notification using a callback function; instead, register to receive it as a launch code.

---

# Palm Types

---

`PalmTypes.h` defines a number of basic types and constants used throughout Palm OS, along with a number of macros to do byte-swapping (for endianness) and time interval conversion.

The contents of this chapter is organized as follows:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <a href="#">Palm Types Structures and Types</a> . . . . . | 233 |
| <a href="#">Palm Types Constants</a> . . . . .            | 237 |
| <a href="#">Palm Types Functions and Macros</a> . . . . . | 238 |

## Palm Types Structures and Types

### Boolean Typedef

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | A boolean type.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>PalmTypes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>typedef unsigned char Boolean</code>   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | Use the <code>TRUE</code> and <code>FALSE</code> , or <code>true</code> and <code>false</code> , constants with Boolean variables. |

### coord Typedef

**Purpose** A single floating-point coordinate type.

---

**NOTE:** This type is provided for compatibility purposes; applications should use [fcoord\\_t](#) instead.

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>PalmTypes.h</code>                         |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>typedef float coord</code>                 |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">Coord</a> , <a href="#">fcoord_t</a> |

### Coord Typedef

- Purpose** A single fixed-point coordinate type, used for screen and window coordinates.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `typedef int16_t Coord`
- See Also** [coord](#)

### Enum16 Typedef

- Purpose** An enum type that can have up to 65,535 enumerated constants.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `typedef uint16_t Enum16`
- See Also** [Enum8](#), [SignedEnum16](#)

### Enum8 Typedef

- Purpose** An enum type that can have up to 255 enumerated constants.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `typedef uint8_t Enum8`
- See Also** [Enum16](#), [SignedEnum8](#)

### fcoord\_t Typedef

- Purpose** A single floating-point coordinate type, used in conjunction with the graphics context drawing functions.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `typedef float fcoord_t`
- See Also** [coord](#), [Coord](#)

## **MemHandle Struct**

- Purpose** A handle to a location in memory. Unlike a pointer, a handle can be used to reference memory that may be relocated.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `typedef struct _opaque *MemHandle`
- Fields** None.
- See Also** [MemPtr](#), [SysHandle](#)

## **MemPtr Typedef**

- Purpose** A pointer to a location in memory.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `typedef void *MemPtr`
- See Also** [MemHandle](#)

## **ProcPtr Typedef**

- Purpose** Pointer to a function that returns a 32-bit integer.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `int32_t (*ProcPtr) ()`

## **SignedEnum16 Typedef**

- Purpose** An enum type whose enumerated constant values can range from -32,768 to +32,767.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `typedef int16_t SignedEnum16`
- See Also** [Enum16](#), [SignedEnum8](#)

### SignedEnum8 Typedef

- Purpose** An enum type whose enumerated constant values can range from -128 to +127.
- Declared In** PalmTypes.h
- Prototype** typedef int8\_t SignedEnum8
- See Also** [Enum8](#), [SignedEnum16](#)

### SysHandle Typedef

- Purpose** A virtual address.
- Declared In** PalmTypes.h
- Prototype** typedef uint32\_t SysHandle

### VAddr Typedef

- Purpose** A virtual address, used by the ErrThrow()/ErrCatch() exception-handling mechanism.
- Declared In** PalmTypes.h
- Prototype** typedef uint32\_t VAddr

### wchar16\_t Typedef

- Purpose** A 16-bit character type.
- Declared In** PalmTypes.h
- Prototype** typedef uint16\_t wchar16\_t
- See Also** [wchar32\\_t](#)

## **wchar32\_t Typedef**

|                    |                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | A 32-bit “wide” character type. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h                     |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | typedef uint32_t wchar32_t      |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <a href="#">wchar16_t</a>       |

## **Palm Types Constants**

### **Time Constants**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Various multiples of one nanosecond. These constants are used by the nanosecond conversion macros documented in “ <a href="#">Palm Types Functions and Macros</a> ” on page 238.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define P_ONE_MICROSECOND (P_ONE_NANOSECOND*1000)     One microsecond.  #define P_ONE_MILLISECOND (P_ONE_MICROSECOND*1000)     One millisecond.  #define P_ONE_NANOSECOND ((nsecs_t)1)     One nanosecond.  #define P_ONE_SECOND (P_ONE_MILLISECOND*1000)     One second.</pre> |

### **Boolean Values Enum**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Defines values that can be used with Boolean variables.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h   |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>false     A “false” value that can be used with Boolean variables.  true     A “true” value that can be used with Boolean variables.</pre> |

## Palm Types

### Miscellaneous Constants

---

#### Miscellaneous Constants

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | PalmTypes.h also defines these constants.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <pre>#define FALSE (0)     A "false" value that can be used with Boolean variables.  #define NULL 0     A null value that can be used with pointers.  #define TRUE (1)     A "true" value that can be used with Boolean variables.</pre> |

## Palm Types Functions and Macros

#### EndianSwap16 Macro

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Swaps the bytes in a 16-bit value to switch between big-endian byte order and little-endian byte order. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define EndianSwap16 (n)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>n</i></p> <p>The 16-bit value to be byte-swapped.</p>   |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Evaluates to a 16-bit value with endianness opposite that of the supplied value.                        |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">EndianSwap32</a> , <a href="#">RsrcEndianSwap16()</a>                                       |

#### EndianSwap32 Macro

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Swaps the bytes in a 32-bit value to switch between big-endian byte order and little-endian byte order. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define EndianSwap32 (n)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <p>→ <i>n</i></p> <p>The 32-bit value to be byte-swapped.</p>   |

**Returns** Evaluates to a 32-bit value with endianness opposite that of the supplied value.

**See Also** [EndianSwap16](#), [RsrcEndianSwap32\(\)](#)

## **ErrConvertFrom68k Macro**

**Purpose** Converts a 16-bit error value, of the type produced by many Palm OS functions when called through PACE, to a `status_t` value, as produced by many ARM-native operating system functions.

**Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`

**Prototype** `#define ErrConvertFrom68k (x)`

**Parameters** `→ x`

The 16-bit error code to be converted.

**Returns** The `status_t` value that corresponds to the supplied error code.

**See Also** [ErrConvertTo68k](#)

## **ErrConvertTo68k Macro**

**Purpose** Converts a `status_t` value, of the type produced by many ARM-native operating system functions, to a 16-bit error value, as produced by many operating system functions when called through PACE.

**Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`

**Prototype** `#define ErrConvertTo68k (x)`

**Parameters** `→ x`

The `status_t` value to be converted.

**Returns** The 16-bit error code that corresponds to the supplied `status_t` value.

**See Also** [ErrConvertFrom68k](#)

## Palm Types

### *P\_MICROSECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS*

---

#### **P\_MICROSECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS Macro**

- Purpose** Converts from microseconds to nanoseconds.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `#define P_MICROSECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS (us)`
- Parameters** `→ us`  
A quantity of time, in microseconds.
- Returns** Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in nanoseconds.
- Comments** This macro is equivalent to [P\\_US2NS\(\)](#).
- See Also** [P\\_MILLISECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_SECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_MICROSECONDS\(\)](#)

#### **P\_MILLISECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS Macro**

- Purpose** Converts from milliseconds to nanoseconds.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `#define P_MILLISECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS (ms)`
- Parameters** `→ ms`  
A quantity of time, in milliseconds.
- Returns** Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in nanoseconds.
- Comments** This macro is equivalent to [P\\_MS2NS\(\)](#).
- See Also** [P\\_MICROSECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_SECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_MILLISECONDS\(\)](#)

### **P\_MS2NS Macro**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Converts from milliseconds to nanoseconds.                                       |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>PalmTypes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define P_MS2NS (ms)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <code>→ ms</code><br>A quantity of time, in milliseconds.                        |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in nanoseconds.                        |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This macro is equivalent to <a href="#">P_MILLISECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS()</a> .    |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">P_S2NS()</a> , <a href="#">P_US2NS()</a> , <a href="#">P_NS2MS()</a> |

### **P\_NANOSECONDS\_TO\_MICROSECONDS Macro**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Converts from nanoseconds to microseconds.   |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>PalmTypes.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define P_NANOSECONDS_TO_MICROSECONDS (ns)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <code>→ ns</code><br>A quantity of time, in nanoseconds.   |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in microseconds.   |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This macro is equivalent to <a href="#">P_NS2US()</a> .  |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">P_NANOSECONDS_TO_MILLISECONDS()</a> ,<br><a href="#">P_NANOSECONDS_TO_SECONDS()</a> ,<br><a href="#">P_MICROSECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS()</a> |

### **P\_NANOSECONDS\_TO\_MILLISECONDS Macro**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Converts from nanoseconds to milliseconds.               |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>PalmTypes.h</code>                                 |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>#define P_NANOSECONDS_TO_MILLISECONDS (ns)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <code>→ ns</code><br>A quantity of time, in nanoseconds. |

## Palm Types

### *P\_NANOSECONDS\_TO\_SECONDS*

---

- Returns** Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in milliseconds.
- Comments** This macro is equivalent to [P\\_NS2MS\(\)](#).
- See Also** [P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_MICROSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_SECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_MILLISECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#)

### **P\_NANOSECONDS\_TO\_SECONDS Macro**

- Purpose** Converts from nanoseconds to seconds.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `#define P_NANOSECONDS_TO_SECONDS (ns)`
- Parameters** `→ ms`  
A quantity of time, in nanoseconds.
- Returns** Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in seconds.
- Comments** This macro is equivalent to [P\\_NS2S\(\)](#).
- See Also** [P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_MICROSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_MILLISECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_SECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#)

### **P\_NS2MS Macro**

- Purpose** Converts from nanoseconds to milliseconds.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `#define P_NS2MS (ns)`
- Parameters** `→ ms`  
A quantity of time, in nanoseconds.
- Returns** Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in milliseconds.
- Comments** This macro is equivalent to  
[P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_MILLISECONDS\(\)](#).
- See Also** [P\\_NS2US\(\)](#), [P\\_NS2S\(\)](#), [P\\_MS2NS\(\)](#)

## P\_NS2S Macro

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Converts from nanoseconds to seconds.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define P_NS2S (ns)</pre>   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | → <i>s</i><br>A quantity of time, in nanoseconds.                                |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in seconds..                           |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This macro is equivalent to <a href="#">P_NANOSECONDS_TO_SECONDS()</a> .         |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">P_NS2MS()</a> , <a href="#">P_NS2US()</a> , <a href="#">P_S2NS()</a> |

## P\_NS2US Macro

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Converts from nanoseconds to microseconds.                                       |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define P_NS2US (ns)</pre>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | → <i>ms</i><br>A quantity of time, in nanoseconds.                               |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in microseconds.                       |
| <b>Comments</b>    | This macro is equivalent to <a href="#">P_NANOSECONDS_TO_MICROSECONDS()</a> .    |
| <b>See Also</b>    | <a href="#">P_NS2MS()</a> , <a href="#">P_NS2S()</a> , <a href="#">P_US2NS()</a> |

## P\_S2NS Macro

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Converts from seconds to nanoseconds.                  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | PalmTypes.h  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <pre>#define P_S2NS (s)</pre>                          |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | → <i>s</i><br>A quantity of time, in seconds.          |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in seconds.. |

## Palm Types

### *P\_SECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS*

---

**Comments** This macro is equivalent to [P\\_SECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#).

**See Also** [P\\_MS2NS\(\)](#), [P\\_US2NS\(\)](#), [P\\_NS2S\(\)](#)

### **P\_SECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS Macro**

**Purpose** Converts from seconds to nanoseconds.

**Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`

**Prototype** `#define P_SECONDS_TO_NANOSECONDS (s)`

**Parameters**  $\rightarrow s$

A quantity of time, in seconds.

**Returns** Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in seconds..

**Comments** This macro is equivalent to [P\\_S2NS\(\)](#).

**See Also** [P\\_MICROSECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_MILLISECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#),  
[P\\_NANOSECONDS\\_TO\\_SECONDS\(\)](#)

### **P\_US2NS Macro**

**Purpose** Converts from microseconds to nanoseconds.

**Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`

**Prototype** `#define P_US2NS (us)`

**Parameters**  $\rightarrow us$

A quantity of time, in microseconds.

**Returns** Evaluates to the supplied amount of time, in nanoseconds.

**Comments** This macro is equivalent to  
[P\\_MICROSECONDS\\_TO\\_NANOSECONDS\(\)](#).

**See Also** [P\\_MS2NS\(\)](#), [P\\_US2NS\(\)](#), [P\\_NS2US\(\)](#)

## **RsrcEndianSwap16 Macro**

- Purpose** Swaps the bytes in a 16-bit value within a resource to switch between big-endian byte order and little-endian byte order.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `#define RsrcEndianSwap16 (x)`
- Parameters** `→ x`  
The 16-bit value within the resource that is to be byte-swapped.
- Returns** Evaluates to a 16-bit value with endianness opposite that of the supplied value.
- See Also** [EndianSwap16](#), [RsrcEndianSwap32\(\)](#)

## **RsrcEndianSwap32 Macro**

- Purpose** Swaps the bytes in a 32-bit value within a resource to switch between big-endian byte order and little-endian byte order.
- Declared In** `PalmTypes.h`
- Prototype** `#define RsrcEndianSwap32 (x)`
- Parameters** `→ x`  
The 32-bit value within the resource that is to be byte-swapped.
- Returns** Evaluates to a 32-bit value with endianness opposite that of the supplied value.
- See Also** [EndianSwap32](#), [RsrcEndianSwap16\(\)](#)



# System Event Manager

---

The System Event Manager APIs allow you to enable the Graffiti® 2 handwriting engine and to control the device's auto-off timer.

The contents of this chapter are organized as follows:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <a href="#">System Event Manager Structures and Types</a> . . . . . | 248 |
| <a href="#">System Event Manager Constants</a> . . . . .            | 248 |
| <a href="#">System Event Manager Functions and Macros</a> . . . . . | 249 |

The header file `SysEvtMgr.h` declares the API that this chapter describes.

For other APIs used to work with events, see [Chapter 7, “Event,”](#) on page 139. For background information on the Palm OS event system, see [Chapter 3, “Events and the Event Loop,”](#) on page 43.

# System Event Manager Structures and Types

## EvtSetAutoOffCmd Typedef

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Contains one of the auto-off-timer command values defined by the <a href="#">EvtSetAutoOffTag</a> enum. |
| <b>Declared In</b> | SysEvtMgr.h   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | typedef Enum8 EvtSetAutoOffCmd  |

# System Event Manager Constants

## EvtSetAutoOffTag Enum

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Commands used with <a href="#">EvtSetAutoOffTimer()</a> to control the device's auto-off timer.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | SysEvtMgr.h  |
| <b>Constants</b>   | <p><b>SetAtLeast</b><br/>Make sure that the device won't turn off until <code>timeout</code> seconds of idle time has passed. (This operation only changes the current value if it's less than the value you specify.)</p> <p><b>SetExactly</b><br/>Set the timer to turn off in <code>timeout</code> seconds.</p> <p><b>SetAtMost</b><br/>Make sure the device will turn before <code>timeout</code> seconds has passed. (This operation only changes the current value if it's greater than the value you specify.)</p> <p><b>SetDefault</b><br/>Change the default auto-off timeout to <code>timeout</code> seconds.</p> <p><b>ResetTimer</b><br/>Reset the auto-off timer so that the device does not turn off until at least the default seconds of idle time has passed.</p> |

## System Event Manager Functions and Macros

### EvtEnableGraffiti Function

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Enable or disable Graffiti 2 handwriting recognition.                           |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>SysEvtMgr.h</code>  |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>void EvtEnableGraffiti (Boolean <i>enable</i>)</code>                     |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | → <i>enable</i><br>true to enable handwriting recognition, false to disable it. |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Nothing.  |

### EvtResetAutoOffTimer Function

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>     | Reset the auto-off timer.  |
| <b>Declared In</b> | <code>SysEvtMgr.h</code>   |
| <b>Prototype</b>   | <code>status_t EvtResetAutoOffTimer (void)</code>  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None.  |
| <b>Returns</b>     | Always returns <code>errNone</code> .  |
| <b>Comments</b>    | <code>EvtResetAutoOffTimer</code> resets the auto-off timer so that the device does not turn off until at least the default amount of idle time has passed. You can use this function to ensure that the device doesn't automatically power off during a long operation without user input (for example, when there is a lot of serial port activity). |

---

**NOTE:** This function requires an IPC; accordingly, it should be used sparingly.

---

If you need more control over the auto-off timer, consider using [EvtSetAutoOffTimer\(\)](#) instead of this function.

## System Event Manager

*EvtSetAutoOffTimer*

---

### EvtSetAutoOffTimer Function

- Purpose** Set the auto-off timer.
- Declared In** `SysEvtMgr.h`
- Prototype**  
`status_t EvtSetAutoOffTimer  
(EvtSetAutoOffCmd cmd, uint16_t timeout)`
- Parameters**
- *cmd*  
One of the commands defined by the [EvtSetAutoOffTag](#) enum.
  - *timeout*  
A new timeout value in seconds. If *cmd* is `ResetTimer`, this parameter is ignored.
- Returns** Always returns `errNone`.
- Comments** Use this function to ensure that the device doesn't automatically power off during a long operation that has no user input (for example, when there is a lot of serial port activity).
- See Also** [EvtResetAutoOffTimer\(\)](#)

# Index

---

## A

- adding event to event queue 146
- amWorkerDoneEvent 56
- API naming conventions 8
- appl database 11
- application design
  - handling system messages 10
- application icon
  - size 9
- application launcher 22
- application preferences database 9
- application record database 9
- application start 33–41
- application startup 21–75
- applications
  - control flow 6
  - event driven 6
- appStopEvent 171
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsFindNotification 89
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsNoOverlay 89
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsReserved 90
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsResetNotification 89
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsTimeChangeNotification 90
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsType 79
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsTypeVersion60 90
- ARMAAppLaunchPrefsTypeVersionCurrent 90
- attnIndicatorEnterEvent 56
- attnIndicatorSelectEvent 56
- auto-off
  - timer 249

## B

- Boolean 233, 237

## C

- certMgrWorkerDoneEvent 56
- cncNotifyConnectionStateEvent 200
- conduit 5
- control flow 6
- conventions for API naming 8
- Coord 234
- coord 233
- CoreTraps.h 15

- creator ID 11, 116

## D

- database ID
  - and launch codes 30
- databases 6
- DBChangedFieldSetAppInfo 198
- DBChangedFieldSetAttributes 198
- DBChangedFieldSetBckUpDate 198
- DBChangedFieldSetCrDate 198
- DBChangedFieldSetCreator 198
- DBChangedFieldSetDisplayName 198
- DBChangedFieldSetEncoding 198
- DBChangedFieldSetModDate 198
- DBChangedFieldSetModNum 198
- DBChangedFieldSetName 199
- DBChangedFieldSetSortInfo 199
- DBChangedFieldSetType 199
- DBChangedFieldSetVersion 199
- debugEvent 56
- dynamic heap
  - reinitializing 99

## E

- EndianSwap16() 238
- EndianSwap32() 238
- Enum16 234
- Enum8 234
- ErrConvertFrom68k() 239
- ErrConvertTo68k() 239
- Event 142
- event loop 45–48
  - example 46
- event queue, adding event 146
- event-driven applications 6
- EventPtr 140
- events
  - naming conventions 8
  - overview 43–57
- eventsEnum 169
- EventType 139
- EvtAcquireEventQueue() 144
- EvtAddEventToEventQueue() 145

---

EvtAddEventToQueue() 146  
EvtAddEventToQueueAtTime() 146  
EvtAddUniqueEventToEventQueue() 147  
EvtAddUniqueEventToQueue() 148  
EvtAddUniqueEventToQueueAtTime() 149  
EvtCreateBackgroundThread() 150  
EvtDequeueKeyEvent() 151  
EvtDequeuePenPoint() 152  
EvtDequeuePenStrokeInfo() 152  
evtDispatchAbsorb 142  
evtDispatchFallthrough 142  
EvtEnableGraffiti() 249  
EvtEnqueueKey() 153  
evtErrNoQueue 142  
evtErrParamErr 143  
evtErrQueueBusy 143  
evtErrQueueEmpty 143  
evtErrQueueFull 143  
EvtEventAvail() 153  
EvtEventToString() 154  
EvtFinishLastEvent() 154  
EvtFlushKeyQueue() 155  
EvtFlushNextPenStroke() 155  
EvtFlushPenQueue() 155  
EvtGetEvent 171, 222  
EvtGetEvent() 156  
EvtGetEventDescriptor() 156  
EvtGetFocusWindow() 157  
EvtGetPen() 158  
EvtGetPenNative() 158  
EvtGetReplyEventQueue() 159  
EvtGetThreadEventQueue() 159  
EvtKeyDownIsVirtual() 160  
EvtKeyQueueEmpty() 160  
EvtLookupEventQueue() 161  
evtNoWait 143, 156  
EvtPenDispatchFunc() 165  
evtPenPressureFlag 142  
EvtPublishEventQueue() 161  
EvtQueueHandle 141  
EvtReleaseEventQueue() 162  
EvtResetAutoOffTimer 249  
EvtResetAutoOffTimer() 249

EvtSetAutoOffCmd 248  
EvtSetAutoOffTag 248  
EvtSetAutoOffTimer() 250  
EvtSetNullEventTick() 163  
EvtSetPenDispatchFunc() 163  
EvtSysEventAvail() 164  
evtWaitForever 49, 143, 156, 171  
EvtWakeup() 164  
EvtWakeupWithoutNilEvent() 165  
examples  
    event loop 46  
    startup routine 26  
exgLocalEvtDie 56  
exgLocalEvtNotify 56  
ExgRegisterData 115  
ExgRequest 115  
Expansion Manager 202, 203  
expHandledSound 203  
expHandledVolume 203

## F

FALSE 238  
false 237  
fcoord\_t 234  
Find (global find) 114  
Find (lookup) 117  
firstINetLibEvent 170  
firstUserEvent 170  
firstWebLibEvent 170  
flags, launch flags 22  
flushing pen queue 155  
forms 7  
function naming conventions 8

## G

global find 9, 114  
    and private records 9  
goto (global find) 114  
GoToParamsPtr 104

## H

Helper API 173  
Helper.h 173

---

HelperNotifyActionCodeType 173  
HelperNotifyEnumerateListType 173, 173  
HelperNotifyEventType 66, 69, 174, 175, 175, 177  
HelperNotifyExecuteType 176, 176, 181, 182  
HelperNotifyValidateType 177, 177  
HelperServiceClass.h 67, 173  
HelperServiceEMailDetailsType 181  
HelperServiceSMSDetailsType 182  
HelperServiceSMSDetailType 182  
HotSync operation 218

## I

ID

*See also* creator ID

ImpExpInvalidRecIndex 90  
ImpExpInvalidUniqueID 90  
ImportExportRecordParamsPtr 81  
ImportExportRecordParamsType 80  
initialization 117  
    global variables 26  
input devices 5  
invalidEvent 170

## K

keyDownEvent 65, 153, 217  
kHelperAppMaxActionNameSize 178  
kHelperAppMaxNameSize 179  
kHelperNotifyActionCodeEnumerate 66, 174, 178  
kHelperNotifyActionCodeExecute 66, 176, 178  
kHelperNotifyActionCodeValidate 66, 177, 178  
kHelperNotifyCurrentVersion 179  
kHelperServiceClassIDEMail 181, 183  
kHelperServiceClassIDFax 183  
kHelperServiceClassIDSMS 182, 183  
kHelperServiceClassIDVoiceDial 183

## L

lastUserEvent 170  
launch codes 7, 21–22  
    and returned database ID 30  
    creating 32  
    handling 9  
    launch flags 22

parameter blocks 22  
predefined 33  
summary 33, 72, 173  
SysBroadcastActionCode 30, 97  
    use by application 29  
launch flags 22  
launching applications 22  
LocGetNumberSeparators 110  
lookup 117  
    example 118

## M

memErrNotEnoughSpace 96, 97  
MemHandle 235  
MemPtr 235  
MenuCmdBarAddButton 213  
menuCmdBarOpenEvent 213  
MenuHandleEvent 213

## N

nilEvent 163, 164, 171, 171  
notification handlers 61, 62  
notifications 59  
    predefined 72  
notifyDetailsP 212  
NotifyMgr.h 73  
NULL 238

## P

P\_MICROSECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS() 240  
P\_MILLISECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS() 240  
P\_MS2NS() 241  
P\_NANOSECONDS\_TO\_MICROSECONDS() 241  
P\_NANOSECONDS\_TO\_MILLISECONDS() 241  
P\_NANOSECONDS\_TO\_SECONDS() 242  
P\_NS2MS() 242  
P\_NS2S() 243  
P\_NS2US() 243  
P\_ONE\_MICROSECOND 237  
P\_ONE\_MILLISECOND 237  
P\_ONE\_NANOSECOND 237  
P\_ONE\_SECOND 237  
P\_S2NS() 243

---

P\_SECONDS\_TO\_NANOSECONDS() 244  
P\_US2NS() 244  
parameter blocks 22  
PC connectivity 5  
pen  
    current status 158  
pen queue  
    flushing 155  
PilotMain 22  
PilotMain() 91  
PilotMainType 88  
power 5  
predefined launch codes 33  
predefined notifications 72  
preferences  
    application-specific 26  
    changing with launch codes 121  
    restoring 9  
    saving 9  
    system 26  
PrefGetPreference 212  
prgMakeCallback 172  
prgUpdateDialog 172  
private records 9  
ProcPtr 235

## R

RAM 6  
records 6  
registering for a notification 60  
reinitializing dynamic memory heap 99  
reset 99  
ResetTimer 248  
resource database (SysCurAppDatabase) 97, 98  
restoring preferences 9  
resumeSleepChr 65, 197, 217  
RsrcEndianSwap16() 245  
RsrcEndianSwap32() 245

## S

saving preferences 9  
schema database 104  
screen size 4

serial port 9  
SetAtLeast 248  
SetAtMost 248  
SetDefault 248  
SetExactly 248  
SignedEnum16 235  
SignedEnum8 236  
SleepEventParamType 185  
soft reset 99  
starting applications 33–41  
startup 21–75  
startup routine, example 26  
state information, storing 9  
StrDelocalizeNumber, and launch code 110  
stringInputEvent 56  
StrLocalizeNumber  
    launch code 110  
structure elements, naming convention 8  
sublaunch 29  
summary of launch codes 33, 72, 173  
synchronization messages 10  
SysAppLaunch() 92  
sysAppLaunchCmdAddRecord 107  
sysAppLaunchCmdAlarmTriggered 138  
sysAppLaunchCmdAntennaUp 109  
sysAppLaunchCmdAttention 138  
sysAppLaunchCmdBackground 138, 144  
SysAppLaunchCmdBackgroundType 141  
sysAppLaunchCmdCardLaunch 109  
SysAppLaunchCmdCardType 82  
sysAppLaunchCmdCountryChange 110  
sysAppLaunchCmdCustomBase 107  
sysAppLaunchCmdDeleteRecord 110  
sysAppLaunchCmdEventHook 111  
sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecord 111  
sysAppLaunchCmdExportRecordGetCount 112  
sysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotify 112  
SysAppLaunchCmdFailedAppNotifyType 82  
sysAppLaunchCmdFepPanelAddWord 112  
sysAppLaunchCmdFinalizeUI 113  
sysAppLaunchCmdFind 113  
sysAppLaunchCmdGoTo 103, 114  
sysAppLaunchCmdGoto 113

---

sysAppLaunchCmdGoToURL 115  
sysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallApp 115  
SysAppLaunchCmdHandleSyncCallAppType 83  
sysAppLaunchCmdImportRecord 116  
sysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabase 116  
SysAppLaunchCmdInitDatabaseType 85  
sysAppLaunchCmdInitializeUI 117  
sysAppLaunchCmdLookup 117  
sysAppLaunchCmdLookupWord 118  
sysAppLaunchCmdMoveRecord 119  
sysAppLaunchCmdMultimediaEvent 119  
sysAppLaunchCmdNormalLaunch 9, 119  
sysAppLaunchCmdNotify 61, 120, 195, 196, 224, 228  
sysAppLaunchCmdOpenDB 120  
SysAppLaunchCmdOpenDBType 86  
sysAppLaunchCmdPanelCalledFromApp 120, 122  
sysAppLaunchCmdPinletLaunch 121  
SysAppLaunchCmdPnpsType 86  
sysAppLaunchCmdReturnFromPanel 121, 121  
sysAppLaunchCmdRun68KApp 122  
sysAppLaunchCmdSaveData 113, 122  
SysAppLaunchCmdSaveDataType 87  
sysAppLaunchCmdSlipLaunch 123  
SysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationTypeV10 87  
sysAppLaunchCmdSyncCallApplicationV10 123  
sysAppLaunchCmdSyncNotify 70, 123  
sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequest 124  
sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestLocal 124  
sysAppLaunchCmdSyncRequestRemote 125  
sysAppLaunchCmdSystemLock 125  
sysAppLaunchCmdSystemReset 70, 125, 214  
SysAppLaunchCmdSystemResetType 88  
sysAppLaunchCmdTimeChange 126  
sysAppLaunchCmdURLParams 126  
sysAppLaunchFlagDataRelocated 105  
sysAppLaunchFlagGlobalsAvailable 106  
sysAppLaunchFlagNewGlobals 106, 114  
sysAppLaunchFlagNewStack 106  
sysAppLaunchFlagNewThread 106  
sysAppLaunchFlagPrivateSet 106  
sysAppLaunchFlagSubCall 106  
sysAppLaunchFlagUIApp 106  
SysAppLaunchLocal() 93  
sysAppLaunchNppiNoUI 127  
sysAppLaunchNppiUI 127  
sysAppLaunchPnpsPreLaunch 128  
sysAppLaunchPreDelete 128  
SysAppLaunchRemote() 94  
sysAppLaunchStartFlagAutoStart 89  
sysAppLaunchStartFlagNoAutoDelete 89  
sysAppLaunchStartFlagNoUISwitch 89  
SysAppLaunchV40() 95  
SysBroadcastActionCode 30  
SysBroadcastActionCode() 97  
sysCncPluginLaunchCmdGetPlugins 128  
sysCncPluginLaunchCmdRegister 129  
sysCncPluginLaunchCmdUnregister 129  
sysCncWizardLaunchCmdEdit 130  
SysCurAppDatabase() 97  
SysCurAppDatabaseV40() 98  
sysDialLaunchCmdDial 130  
sysDialLaunchCmdHangUp 130  
sysDialLaunchCmdLast 107  
sysErrOutOfOwnerID 96  
sysErrOutOfOwnerIDs 97  
sysErrParamErr 96, 97  
sysExternalConnectorAttachEvent 200  
sysExternalConnectorDetachEvent 201  
SysGetModuleDatabase() 30  
SysGetStackInfo() 98  
SysHandle 236  
SysHandleEvent 63, 64, 202, 210, 211, 216, 217, 224, 228  
sysIOSDriverInstall 131  
sysIOSDriverRemove 131  
sysLaunchCmdAppExited 131  
sysLaunchCmdBoot 132  
sysLaunchCmdFinalize 132  
sysLaunchCmdGetGlobals 132  
sysLaunchCmdGetModuleID 133  
sysLaunchCmdGraphicsAccelInit 133  
sysLaunchCmdInitialize 134  
sysLaunchCmdInitRuntime 134  
sysLaunchCmdProcessDestroyed 135

---

sysLibLaunchCmdGet68KSupportEntry 135  
 sysNotifyAltInputSystemDisabled 201  
 sysNotifyAltInputSystemEnabled 201  
 sysNotifyAntennaRaisedEvent 202  
 SysNotifyAppLaunchOrQuitType 186  
 sysNotifyAppServicesEvent 202  
 SysNotifyBroadcast 69  
 SysNotifyBroadcast() 220  
 SysNotifyBroadcastDeferred() 221  
 sysNotifyBroadcasterCode 195, 199  
 sysNotifyCardInsertedEvent 202  
 sysNotifyCardRemovedEvent 203  
 sysNotifyDBAddedEvent 204  
 SysNotifyDBAddedType 187  
 sysNotifyDBChangedEvent 204  
 SysNotifyDBChangedType 188  
 sysNotifyDBCreatedEvent 205  
 SysNotifyDBCreatedType 190  
 sysNotifyDBDeletedEvent 206  
 SysNotifyDBDeletedType 191  
 sysNotifyDBDirtyEvent 207  
 SysNotifyDBDirtyType 192  
 SysNotifyDBInfoType 193  
 sysNotifyDefaultQueueSize 199, 221  
 sysNotifyDeleteProtectedEvent 208  
 sysNotifyDeviceUnlocked 65, 209, 212  
 SysNotifyDisplayChangeDetailsType 194  
 sysNotifyDisplayChangeEvent 209  
 sysNotifyEarlyWakeupEvent 64, 210  
 sysNotifyErrBroadcastBusy 220  
 sysNotifyErrDuplicateEntry 223, 227  
 sysNotifyErrEntryNotFound 229, 230  
 sysNotifyErrNoStackSpace 220  
 sysNotifyErrQueueFull 222  
 sysNotifyEvtGotAttnEvent 74  
 sysNotifyForgotPasswordEvent 210  
 sysNotifyGotUsersAttention 220  
 sysNotifyHelperEvent 66, 70, 173, 175, 179  
 sysNotifyHostFSInitDone 211  
 sysNotifyLateWakeupEvent 64, 209, 211  
 sysNotifyLocaleChangedEvent 212  
 SysNotifyLocaleChangedType 194  
 sysNotifyMenuCmdBarOpenEvent 213  
 sysNotifyNoDatabaseH 199  
 sysNotifyNormalPriority 61, 199, 223, 225, 226  
 SysNotifyParamType 62, 67, 120, 175, 195, 202, 224, 228  
 SysNotifyPenStrokeType 196  
 sysNotifyPhoneEvent 213  
 sysNotifyPOSEMountEvent 214  
 SysNotifyProcPtr 227  
 SysNotifyProcPtr() 231  
 SysNotifyRegister 60  
 SysNotifyRegister() 222  
 SysNotifyRegisterBackground() 225  
 SysNotifyRegisterV40() 226  
 sysNotifyResetFinishedEvent 214  
 sysNotifyRetryEnqueueKey 214  
 sysNotifySecuritySettingEvent 215  
 sysNotifySleepNotifyEvent 64, 65, 216, 217  
 sysNotifySleepRequestEvent 63, 216, 217  
 sysNotifySyncFinishEvent 61, 218  
 sysNotifySyncStartEvent 61, 218  
 sysNotifyTimeChangeEvent 218  
 SysNotifyUnregister 60  
 SysNotifyUnregister() 229  
 SysNotifyUnregisterV40() 230  
 sysNotifyVersionNum 199  
 SysNotifyVirtualCharHandlingType 196  
 sysNotifyVolumeMountedEvent 219  
 sysNotifyVolumeUnmountedEvent 219  
 sysPackageLaunchAttachImage 135  
 sysPackageLaunchGetInstantiate 136  
 sysPinletLaunchCmdLoadProcPtrs 136  
 SysReset() 99  
 sysSleepAutoOff 197  
 sysSleepPowerButton 197  
 sysSleepResumed 197  
 sysSleepUnknown 197  
 sysSvcLaunchCmdGetQuickEditLabel 136  
 sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceID 137  
 sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceInfo 137  
 sysSvcLaunchCmdGetServiceList 137  
 sysSvcLaunchCmdLast 107  
 sysSvcLaunchCmdSetServiceID 138  
 system events  
     checking availability 164

---

system messages 10  
system preferences 26  
SysTraps.h 15  
SysUIAppSwitch 30  
SysUIAppSwitch() 99  
SysUIAppSwitchV40() 100

## **T**

telAsyncReplyEvent 56  
TimSetSeconds 218  
TRUE 238  
true 237  
tsmConfirmEvent 56  
tsmFepButtonEvent 56  
tsmFepChangeEvent 56  
tsmFepDisplayOptionsEvent 56  
tsmFepModeEvent 56  
tsmFepSelectOptionEvent 56  
tunneledEvent 56

## **U**

UI design 4  
    design philosophy 4  
UI objects 7

## **V**

VAddr 236  
VFSAnyMountParamType 219  
vfsHandledStartPrc 219  
vfsHandledUIAppSwitch 219  
virtualKeyMask 143

## **W**

wchar16\_t 236  
wchar32\_t 237  
WinPalette 209  
WinScreenMode 209

